

mineral resources

Department:

Mineral Resources

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT And

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

SUBMITTED FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED)

NAME OF APPLICANT: THUNDERFLEX 78 (PTY) LTD

TEL NO: **082 517 0421**

POSTAL ADDRESS: PO BOX 110115

HADISONPARK

KIMBERLEY

8306

PHYSICAL ADDRESS: 1 Monridge office park

Monument Heights

KIMBERLEY

8301

FILE REFERENCE NUMBER SAMRAD: (NC) 30/5/1/1/2/13318 PR

1. IMPORTANT NOTICE

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining "will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment".

Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment.

In terms of section 16(3)(b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1)(c) the competent Authority must check whether the application has taken into account any minimum requirements applicable or instructions or guidance provided by the competent authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or a permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore, please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused.

It is therefore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un-interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.

2. OBJECTIVE OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

The objective of the environmental impact assessment process is to, through a consultative process—

- (a) determine the policy and legislative context within which the activity is located and document how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- (b) describe the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;
- (c) identify the location of the development footprint within the preferred site based on an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects of the environment;
- (d) determine the-
 - (i) nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts occurring to inform identified preferred alternatives; and
 - (ii) degree to which these impacts—
 - (aa) can be reserved;
 - (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
 - (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated.
- (e) identify the most ideal location for the activity within the preferred site based on the lowest level of environmental sensitivity identified during the assessment;
- (f) identify, assess, and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity;
- (g) identify suitable measures to manage, avoid or mitigate identified impacts; and
- (h) identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

PART A

SCOPE OF ASSESSMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT

3. Contact Person and Correspondence Address

a) Details of:-

i) Details of the EAP who prepared the report:

Name of the Practitioner: ROELIEN OOSTHUIZEN

Tel No.: **084 208 9088** Fax No.: **086 510 7120**

E-mail address: roosthuizen950@gmail.com
Physical Address: Farm Oberon; Kimberley, 8301
Postal Address: P.O. Box 110823, Hadisonpark, 8306

ii) Appointed by:

THUNDERFLEX 78 (PTY) LTD

iii) Expertise of the EAP

(1) The qualifications of the EAP

Registered as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner: Number 2019/1467 (EAPASA)

Masters in Environmental Management (UFS)
B-Comm in Human and Industrial- Psychology (NWU)
(with evidence attached as **Appendix 1**)

(2) Summary of the EAP's past experience

(In carrying out the Environmental Impact Assessment Procedure)

Relevant past experiences in carrying out the Environmental Impact Assessment Procedures include Environmental Impact Assessments, Environmental Management Plans/Programmes/ Reports, Performance assessments, Rehabilitation progress assessments, Environmental Liability assessments, Environmental compliance monitoring, Scoping Reports, etc. See attached CV. (with evidence attached as **Appendix 2**)

b) Description of the property

| Farm Name: | Portion 3, Portion 4, Portion 5, Portion 7, Portion 9, Portion 13, and Remainder of the Farm Stofbakkies 31, Prieska |
|--|---|
| Application area (Ha) | 4794.3250 ha (Four thousand seven hundred and ninety-four comma three two five zero hectares.) |
| Magisterial district: | Prieska |
| Distance and direction from nearest town | The farm Stofbakkies 31 is situated straight north of the small town Prieska, Northern Cape Province. The small town Prieska lies ±16 km to the South of the proposed prospecting area. |
| 21-digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion | Portion 3 C0600000000003100003 Portion 4 C0600000000003100004 Portion 5 C0600000000003100005 Portion 7 C0600000000003100007 Portion 9 C0600000000003100009 Portion 13 C06000000000003100013 Remainder C06000000000003100000 |

c) Locality map (show nearest town, scale not smaller than 1:250000)

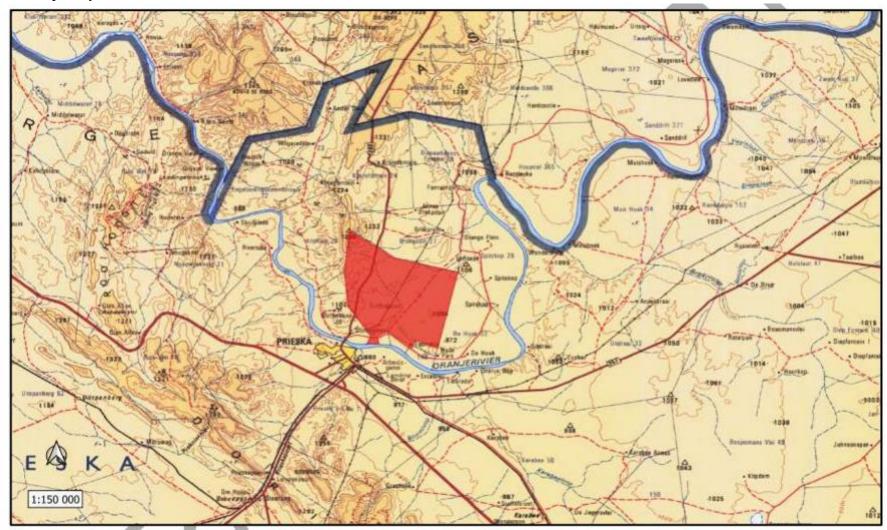


Figure 1. Locality Map 1: 250 000 indicating the application area in RED.

d) Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity

(provide a plan drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent authority but not less than 1: 10 000 that shows the location, and area (hectares) of all the aforesaid main and listed activities, and infrastructure to be placed on site)



Figure 2. The proposed core footprint area for prospecting activities on Stofbakkies.

The prospecting operation is primarily based on alluvial diamond deposits that are restricted to the lower alluvial terraces of the Orange River (Figure 2). The deposits will be sampled by means of drilling, pitting, and trenching, using a phased approached. First, at least 100 reverse circulation boreholes of 1 - 5 m deep will be drilled across a grid on the alluvial terraces in the study area to determine the distribution of the gravel body. Thereafter, 100 pits (2 m x 3 m x 0.5 - 5 m each) and 30 trenches (100 m x 50 m x 0.5 - 5 m each) will be created for bulk sampling. This will be performed by means of an opencast method using heavy earthmoving machinery. Vegetated soil or overburden will be stripped, and the underlying gravels will be excavated, screened, and treated through a rotary plan plant before fed to a sorting plant for final recovery. The rough diamond product will then be removed for further beneficiation. No gravel processing reagents are required or used in the treatment of the gravel. An estimated total volume of 1 200 m3 and 300 000 m3 for pitting and trenching will be processed, respectively over 5 years. Prospecting activities will make use of existing roads where possible, but haul roads will also be created to access the prospecting areas. Supporting infrastructure include temporary office, workshop and ablution facilities with chemical toilets, storm water control berms, water tanks, fuel storage facility, wash bay, salvage yard, waste disposal site, a central processing plant and pipeline infrastructure.

Listed and specified activities i)

Table 1: Listed and Specified Activities

| e.g. for prospecting – drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route, etcetc e.g. for mining – excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etcetcetc. | Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m ² | LISTED ACTIVITY Mark with an X where applicable or affected | APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 544, GNR 545 or GNR 546)/NOT LISTED |
|---|--|---|---|
| "The development of infrastructure exceeding 1000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of water or storm water- (i) with an internal diameter of 0.36 metres or more; or (ii) with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more; | Pumping of water or storm water on the prospecting site. | X | GNR 327 Listing Notice 1 |
| Activity 12 of Listing Notice 1 The development of – (i) dams or weirs, where the dam or weir, including infrastructure and water surface area, exceeds 100 square metres; or (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more; | Clean and dirty water systems on the site. It is anticipated that the operations will establish storm water control berms and trenches to separate clean and dirty water on the prospecting site. | X | GNR 327 Listing Notice 1 |

DRAFT

| where such development occurs— (a) within a watercourse; (b) in front of a development setback; or (c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse" Regulation GN R704, published on 4 June 1999 in terms of the National Water Act (Use of water for mining and related activities) | | | |
|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| Activity 20 of Listing Notice 1 Any activity including the operations of that activity which requires a prospecting right in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), including- | 4794.3250ha application lodged for the farm | X | GNR327 Listing Notice 1 |
| (a) associated infrastructure, structures and earthworks, directly related to prospecting of a mineral resource, (b) the primary processing of a mineral resource including winning, extraction, classifying, concentrating, crushing, screening or washing; but excluding the secondary processing of a mineral resource, including the smelting, beneficiation, reductio, refining, calcining or gasification of a mineral resource in which case activity 6 in listing notice 2 applies. | | | |

| Activity 24(ii) of NEMA Listing Notice 1 | | | |
|---|--|---|----------------------------|
| The development of a road- (ii) with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres; | ±2 500 m² on the Area. | X | GNR327 Listing Notice 1 |
| "The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage with a daily throughput capacity of more than 2000 cubic metres but less than 15000 cubic metres." | Chemical toilets for the site Wash bays for the site | X | GNR327 Listing Notice 1 |
| "Any process or activity identified in terms of section 53(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)." | To be determined by the Ecological specialist study in terms of screening the property falls into: Sensitivity Feature(s) | X | GNR327 Listing Notice 1 |
| Activity 56(ii) of NEMA Listing Notice 1 The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre- | ±2 500m² on the Area. | X | GNR327 Listing Notice 1 |

| (i) where the existing reserve is wider than 13,5 meters; or (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres; excluding where widening or lengthening occur inside urban areas. | | | |
|---|---|---|-----------------------------|
| Activity 15 of NEMA Listing Notice 2 The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of vegetation is required for – (i) The undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) Maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintanance mangement plan. | Pits+Trenches COMBINED is ±20 ha | X | GNR 325 Listing Notice 2 |
| Activity 19 of Listing Notice 2 The removal and disposal of minerals contemplated in terms of Section 20 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), including (a) associated infrastructure, structures, and earthworks, directly related to prospecting of a mineral resource or (b) the primary processing of a mineral resource including winning, extraction, classifying, concentrating, crushing, screening or washing; | 4794.3250ha application lodged for the farm | X | GNR 325 Listing Notice 2 |

| but excluding the secondary processing of a mineral resource, including the smelting, beneficiation, reduction, refining, calcining or gasification of a mineral resource in which case activity 6 in listing notice 2 applies. | | | |
|---|--|---|-----------------------------|
| Activity 10 of NEMA Listing Notice 3 The development of infrastructure for the storage and handling of dangerous goods (fuel), in containers with a combined capacity of between 30 and 80 m3. | ± 80 m³ | X | GNR 324 Listing Notice 3 |
| Activity 12(g) i & ii of NEMA Listing Notice 3 The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan. i. Within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004; ii. Within critically biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans; | To be determined by the Ecological specialist study in terms of screening the property falls into: Sensitivity Feature(s) | X | GNR 324 LISTING NOTICE 3 |

Page 12 DRAFT

| Activity 15 of Category A under the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 | | GNR 633 NEMWA |
|---|----------|---------------|
| The continuous establishment and reclamation of temporary stockpiles resulting from activities which require a Prospecting Right. | | |
| OTHER ACTIVITIES (Associated infrastructure not considered to be listed activities) Temporary Workshop Facilities | ±0.04 ha | Not Listed |

Page 13 DRAFT

ii) Description of the activities to be undertaken

(Describe methodology or technology to be employed, including the type of commodity to be mined and for a linear activity, a description of the route of the activity)

The prospecting activities will be a combination of both non-invasive and invasive methods. A suitable level of feasibility study (technical and economic evaluation) will also be undertaken.

The initial prospecting activities will be non-invasive and restricted to a desktop study which include a literature survey, plus aerial photograph and satellite image interpretation, and ground validation of targets in the first year. Subsequent phases will be of the invasive type, typically pitting, or trenching aimed at recovering suitably representative samples to determine grade and quality.

Bulk sample test work will be undertaken to test the grade and quality and ultimately the economic viability of the potential deposit.

The vegetated soil overlying the planned trenches is stripped prior to excavation of the gravel and stockpiled on a dedicated dump to be used for rehabilitation purposes at a later stage. Where the gravels are covered by hard calcrete possible drilling and blasting will be needed. Drill patterns can be staggered or square pattern, with burden and spacing of 4m x 4m. Blast holes are charged with emulsion explosive and different down-hole charge configurations are used depending on the different rock types to be blasted. This together with the necessary blasting accessories will achieve optimal fragmentation.

The gravel is loaded with a 60-t excavator into ADT's. Ore is hauled to the screening plant. As an integral part of the bulk sampling processes, backfilling will take place continuously.

Gravels are loaded onto a vibrating grizzly and the +85 mm oversize material is discarded back into the open pit (about 25% reduction). The remaining –85 mm fraction is loaded into a 16-foot rotary pan with a treatment capacity of 50 tph. A magnetic separator is used to extract some of the heavy banded iron stones. Tracer tests are done regularly to ensure that the pans are operating at the correct density. Approximately 2.5 tonne of concentrate is tapped from the pan every hour and transported in locked containers to the final recovery unit.

The final recovery unit consists of a holding bin, sizing screen, sizing bins and one state of the art Flowsort X-ray recovery unit which recover diamonds from the +2 mm to -32 mm size fraction. Final sorting of the X-ray concentrate will be done manually or through a DMS.

Policy and Legislative Context

Table 2:

| Applicable Legislation and Guidelines used to compile the report (a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the assessment process.) | Reference where applied | HOW DOES THIS DEVELOPMENT COMPLY WITH AND RESPOND TO THE POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT (E.g In terms of the National Water Act:-Water Use License has/has not been applied for). |
|---|--|---|
| Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) and Regulations (CARA) | Section 5: Implementation of control measures for alien and invasive plant species; Section 6: Control measures. Regulation GN R1048, published on 25 May 1984, in terms of CARA | - Control measures are to be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |
| Constitution of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) | Section 24: Environmental right Section 25: Rights in Property Section 27: Water and sanitation right | - To be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |
| Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989) and Regulations (ECA) | Sections 21, 22, 25, 26 and 28: EIA Regulations, including listed activities that still relate to the existing section of ECA. Section 28A: Exemptions. | - To be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |
| Fencing Act (Act 31 of 1963) | - Section 17: States that any person erecting a boundary fence may clean any bush along the line of the fence up to 1.5m on each side thereof and remove any tree standing in the immediate line of the fence. However, this provision must be read in | - Control measures are to be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |

DRAFT

| | conjunction with the environmental legal provisions relevant to protection of flora. | |
|---|---|--|
| Hazardous Substances Act (Act 15 of 1973) and Regulations read together with NEMA and NEMWA | - Definition, classification, use, operation, modification, disposal or dumping of hazardous substances. | - Noted and Considered measures are to be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |
| Intergovernmental Relations Act (Act 13 of 2005) | - This Act establishes a framework for the National, Provincial and Local Governments to promote and facilitate intergovernmental relations. | |
| Mine, Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996) and Regulations | - Entire Act. | Control measures are to be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |
| Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002) and Regulations as amended | Entire Act.Regulations GN R527 | A Prospecting Right has been applied for (NC) 30/5/1/1/2/13318 PR. Rights and obligations to be adhered to. |
| National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) and Regulations as amended | Section 2: Strategic environmental management principles, goals and objectives. Section 24: Foundation for Environmental Management frameworks. Section 24N: Section 24O: Section 28: The developer has a general duty to care for the environment and to institute such measures to demonstrate such care. Regulations GN R547, more specifically Chapters 5 and 7, where applicable (the remainder was repealed) published on 18 June 2010 in terms of NEMA (Environmental Management Framework Regulations) Regulations GN R982 to R985, published on 4 December 2014 in terms of NEMA (Listed Activities) | - Control measures are to be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |

| | Regulations GN R993, published on 8 December 2014 in terms of NEMA (Appeal) Regulations GN R994, published on 8 December 2014 in terms of NEMA (exemption) Regulations GN R205, published on 12 March 2015 in terms of NEMA (National appeal Amendment Regulations) Regulations GN R1147, published on 20 November 2015 in terms of NEMA (Financial Provision) | |
|---|---|--|
| National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004) | Section 32: Control of dust Section 34: Control of noise Section 35: Control of offensive odours Regulation GN R551, published on 12 June 2015 (amended Categories 1 to 5 of GN 983) in terms of NEM:AQA (Atmospheric emission which have a significant detrimental effect on the environment) Regulation GN R283, published on 2 April 2015 in terms of NEM:AQA (National Atmospheric Emissions Reporting Regulations) (Group C-Mines) | Control measures are to be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. This is also legislated by Mine Health and Safety from DMR and is to be adhered to. |
| National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004) | Section 52 of The National Environmental Management Act: Biodiversity Act (NEMBA) (Act 10 of 2004) states that the MEC/Minister is to list ecosystems that are threatened and in need of protection. Section 53 states that the Minister may identify any process or activity in such a listed ecosystem as a threatening process. A list of threatened and protected species has been published in terms of Section 56(1) GG 29657 | - A permit application regarding protected plant species needs to be lodged with DENC if any protected species is encountered. Control measures are to be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |

Page 17 DRAFT

| | GNR 151 and GNR 152, Threatened or Protected Species Regulations. | |
|---|---|---|
| | Commencement of Threatened or Protected Species Regulations 2007: 1 June 2007 GNR 150/GG 29657/23-02-2007 | |
| | Publication of lists of critically endangered, vulnerable and protected species GNR 151/GG 29657/23-02-2007 * | |
| | Threatened or Protected Species Regulations GNR 152/GG 296547/23-02-2007 * - Sections 65 – 69: These sections deal with restricted activities involving alien species; restricted activities involving certain alien species totally prohibited; and duty of care relating to alien | |
| | species. Sections 71 and 73: These sections deal with restricted activities involving listed invasive species and duty of care relating to listed invasive species. Regulation GN R151, published on 23 February 2007 (List of Critically Endangered, Vulnerable and Protected Species, 2007) in terms of NEM: BA | |
| | Regulation GN R152, published on 23 February 2007 (TOPS) in terms of NEM:BA Regulations GN R507 to 509 of 2013 and GN 599 of 2014 in terms of NEM:BA (Alien Species) | |
| The National Environmental Management Act: Protected Areas Act (NEMPAA) (Act 57 of 2003) provides for the protection of ecologically viable | - Chapter 2 lists all protected areas. | - The proposed prospecting site falls within critical biodiversity areas, as defined by the Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Areas Map |

Page 18 DRAFT

| areas that are representative of South Africa's natural biodiversity and its landscapes and seascapes. | | (Holness and Oosthuysen 2016). This map identifies biodiversity priority areas, called Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs), which, together with protected areas, are important for the persistence of a viable representative sample of all |
|--|--|---|
| | | ecosystem types and species as well as the long-term ecological functioning of the landscape. |
| National Environmental Management: Waste Management Act (Act 59 of 2008) | Chapter 4: Waste management activities Regulations GN R634 published on 23 August 2013 in terms of NEM:WA (Waste Classification and Management Regulations) Regulations GN R921 published on 29 November 2013 in terms of NEM:WA (Categories A to C – Listed activities) National Norms and Standards for the Remediation of contaminated Land and Soil Quality published on 2 May 2014 in terms of NEM:WA (Contaminated land regulations) Regulations GN R634 published on 23 August 2013 in terms of NEM: WA (Waste Classification and Management Regulations) Regulations GN R632 published on 24 July 2015 in terms of NEM: WA (Planning and Management of Mineral Residue Deposits and Mineral Residue Stockpiles) | - To be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |

Page 19 DRAFT

| - | Regulations GN R633 published on 24 July 2015 in | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| | · | | |
| | | | |
| - | | - | A permit application regarding |
| | destroy or remove any protected tree; or collect, | | protected tree species needs to be |
| | | | lodged with DAFF if necessary. |
| | or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any | - | Control measures are to be |
| | protected tree, except under a licence granted by | | implemented upon the approval of |
| | the Minister. | | the EMPR. |
| - | Section 34: No person may alter or demolish any | - | Control measures are to be |
| | structure or part of a structure which is older than | | implemented upon the approval of |
| | 60 years without a permit issued by the relevant | | the EMPR. |
| | provincial heritage resources authority. | - | Fossil finds procedure will be |
| - | Section 35: No person may, without a permit | | attached to the PIA. |
| | issued by the responsible heritage resources | | |
| | authority destroy, damage, excavate, alter, deface | | |
| | or otherwise disturb any archaeological or | | |
| | paleontological site. | | |
| - | Section 36: No person may, without a permit | | |
| | issued by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources | | |
| | authority destroy, damage, alter, exhume, remove | | |
| | from its original position or otherwise disturb any | | |
| | grave or burial ground older than 60 years which is | | |
| | - | | |
| | · | | |
| - | | | |
| | • | | |
| | are covered under the ECA the provincial heritage | | |
| | resources authorities must be notified of a | | |
| | proposed project and must be consulted during | | |
| | proposed project and mast be consumed adming | | |
| | <u>- </u> | terms of NEM: WA (Amendments to the waste management activities list published under GN921) Section 15: No person may cut, disturb, damage, destroy or remove any protected tree; or collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, except under a licence granted by the Minister. Section 34: No person may alter or demolish any structure or part of a structure which is older than 60 years without a permit issued by the relevant provincial heritage resources authority. Section 35: No person may, without a permit issued by the responsible heritage resources authority destroy, damage, excavate, alter, deface or otherwise disturb any archaeological or paleontological site. Section 36: No person may, without a permit issued by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority destroy, damage, alter, exhume, remove from its original position or otherwise disturb any grave or burial ground older than 60 years which is situated outside a forma cemetery administered by a local authority. Section 38: This section provides for HIA which are not already covered under the ECA. Where they are covered under the ECA the provincial heritage resources authorities must be notified of a | terms of NEM: WA (Amendments to the waste management activities list published under GN921) - Section 15: No person may cut, disturb, damage, destroy or remove any protected tree; or collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, except under a licence granted by the Minister. - Section 34: No person may alter or demolish any structure or part of a structure which is older than 60 years without a permit issued by the relevant provincial heritage resources authority. - Section 35: No person may, without a permit issued by the responsible heritage resources authority destroy, damage, excavate, alter, deface or otherwise disturb any archaeological or paleontological site. - Section 36: No person may, without a permit issued by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority destroy, damage, alter, exhume, remove from its original position or otherwise disturb any grave or burial ground older than 60 years which is situated outside a forma cemetery administered by a local authority. - Section 38: This section provides for HIA which are not already covered under the ECA. Where they are covered under the ECA the provincial heritage resources authorities must be notified of a |

Page 20 DRAFT

| National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) and regulations as amended, inter alia Government Notice No. 704 of 1999 |
|--|

Page 21 DRAFT

| | Regulation GN R399, published on 26 March 2004 in terms of the National Water Act (Section 21 (a) and (b)) Regulation GN R1198, published on 18 December 2009 in terms of the National Water Act (Section 21 (c) and (i) – rehabilitation of wetlands) Regulations GN R1199, published on 18 December 2009 in terms of the National Water Act (Section 21 (c) and (i)) Regulations GN R665, published on 6 September 2013 in terms of the National Water Act (Amended GN 398 and 399 – Section 21 (e), (f), (h), (g), (j)) | |
|---|--|---|
| Nature Conservation Ordinance (Ord 19 of 1974) | - Chapters 2, 3, 4 and 6: Nature reserves, miscellaneous conservation measures, protection of wild animals other than fish, protection of Flora. | - Control measures are to be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |
| Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) and Regulations | Section 8: General duties of employers to their employees. Section 9: General duties of employers and self-employed persons to persons other than their employees. | - Control measures are to be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |
| Road Traffic Act (Act 93 of 1997) and Regulations | - Entire Act. | Control measures are to be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |
| Water Services Amendment Act (Act 30 of 2007) | - It serves to provide the right to basic water and sanitation to the citizens of South Africa (giving effect to section 27 of the Constitution). | - Control measures are to be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |
| National Land Transport Act, (Act 5 of 1998) | | - To take note. |
| Spatial Planning and Land Use Management (Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA) and regulations | - To provide a framework for spatial planning and land use management in the Republic; | - To be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR. |

Page 22 DRAFT

| Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act, 70 of 1970 and regulations | To specify the relationship between the spatial planning and the land use management, amongst others Regulations GN R239 published on 23 March 2015 in terms of SPLUMA Regulations GN R373 published on 9 March 1979 in terms of Subdivision of Agricultural Land | - To take note. |
|---|---|---|
| Basic Conditions of Employment Act | - To regulate employment aspects | - To be implemented upon the |
| (Act 3 of 1997)) as amended | - To regulate employment aspects | approval of the EMPR |
| Community Development (Act 3 of 1966) | - To promote community development | - To be implemented upon the approval of the EMPR |
| Development Facilitation (Act 67 of 1995) and regulations | - To provide for planning and development | - To take note. |
| Development Facilitation (GNR1, GG20775, 07/01/2000) | - Regulations re application rules S26, S46, S59 | - To take note. |
| Development Facilitation (GN732, GG14765, 30/04/2004) | - Determines amount, see S7(b)(ii) | - To take note. |
| Land Survey Act (Act 8 of 1997)) and regulations, more specifically GN R1130 | To control land surveying, beacons etc. and the like;Agriculture, land survey S10 | - To take note. |
| National Veld and Forest Fire Act (Act 101 of 1998)) and regulations, more specifically GN R1775 | To regulate law on veld and forest fires(Draft regulations s21) | - To be implemented upon approval of the EMPR |
| | | |

Page 23 DRAFT

f) Need and desirability of the proposed activities

(Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location)

The Thunderflex 78 (Pty) Ltd Project is in line with the 'Beneficiation Strategy for the Minerals Industry of South Africa' (DMR, 2011) in terms of aiming to beneficiate diamonds for sale/export. The benefits of this will fall directly to the Northern Cape Province and, specifically, the Siyathemba District.

In addition, the South African National Development Plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. South Africa can realise these goals by drawing on the energies of its people, growing an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state, and promoting leadership and partnerships throughout society. The Thunderflex Project will contribute to achieving this plan in terms of direct and indirect employment of people from the local and district municipalities as well as investment in the region and on a national scale.

g) Motivation for the preferred development footprint within the approved site including a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed development footprint within the approved site

NB!! – This section is about the determination of the specific site layout and the location of infrastructure and activities on site, having taken into consideration the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and the consideration of alternatives to the initially proposed site layout.

To ensure that the proposed development enables sustainable development, several feasible options must be explored. Motivation for the footprint of the actual prospecting operation (i.e. excavations) will not be provided here, as the location of the prospecting is determined by the possible geological location of the mineral resource (as discussed in section f).

A Prospecting Right application was lodged to identify the preferred areas on the property. The prospecting will be done with pitting, trenches and bulk sampling which will indicated if there are areas on the property that can be viably mined with grade and quality determined with the bulk samples taken off the property.

Prospecting Site Location

A Prospecting Right application was lodged to identify the preferred areas on the property. The prospecting will be done with pitting, trenches and bulk sampling which will indicated if there are areas on the property that can be viably mined with grade and quality determined with the bulk samples taken off the property.

Prospecting infrastructure will be placed strategic by incorporating prospecting project demands, environmental sensitivities, and IAP concerns, as identified during EIA process. Thus, the prospecting site location is primarily based on proximity to the access roads, proximity to the areas earmarked for prospecting and limited additional impact on the environment and heritage resource. This renders the consideration of further

alternative location in terms of the prospecting site location other than the prospecting residue deposits unnecessary.

The prospecting method of pitting and open trenches with continued backfilling is the only economic viable method currently being used by the alluvial diamond fraternity; it is also the only cost-effective method. There is no alternative prospecting method.

i) Details of the development footprint alternatives considered

With reference to the site plan provided as Figure 2 and the location of the individual activities on site, provide details of the alternatives considered with respect to:

- (a) the property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity;
- (b) the type of activity to be undertaken;
- (c) the design or layout of the activity;
- (d) the technology to be used in the activity;
- (e) the operational aspects of the activity; and
- (f) the option of not implementing the activity.

(a) The property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity:

Portion 3, Portion 4, Portion 5, Portion 7, Portion 9, Portion 13, and Remainder of the Farm Stofbakkies 31, Prieska

Total Extent of application area: 4794.3250ha

Alternatives considered: -

No planned alternative to proposed prospecting is envisaged. Should prospecting not proceed the current agricultural land use will continue. Proposed site layout and opencast bulk sampling with concurrent rehabilitation where possible will minimise footprint and impact. Any alternative methodology may have greater impact.

The only other alternative would be not to continue with the operation.

(a) The type of activity to be undertaken:

The consideration of alternatives is a critical component of the EIA process, where an appropriate range of alternatives require consideration whilst achieving the desired objective of the proposed project. To ensure that the proposed development enables sustainable development, several feasible options must be explored. The various alternatives were assessed in terms of logistical practicality, environmental acceptability, and economic feasibility. Alternatives for the locality the prospecting operation do not form part of the discussion as the location of the prospecting operation is determined by the geological location of the mineral resource (as discussed in section f).

Land Use

No specialist comparative land use assessments were conducted, but the prospecting areas is used for grazing and agriculture (pivots) by the property owners. No pivots will be disturbed for any prospecting activities.

It would however be feasible to determine if there are any economically viable minerals to mine as prospecting can also generate income for the property owner that can be used for further development of the property.

The prospectors will have to promote rehabilitation strategies to ensure that open pits and trenches are backfilled. There will be infield screening to ensure that all oversize material is deposited back into the pits and trenches. This material should be covered with the overburden (where available), and topsoil that has been previously put aside for this purpose. The post-prospecting land use should be determined so that the developments strategies of the farm can continue beyond the prospecting of the area should the area be viable for mining.

MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY

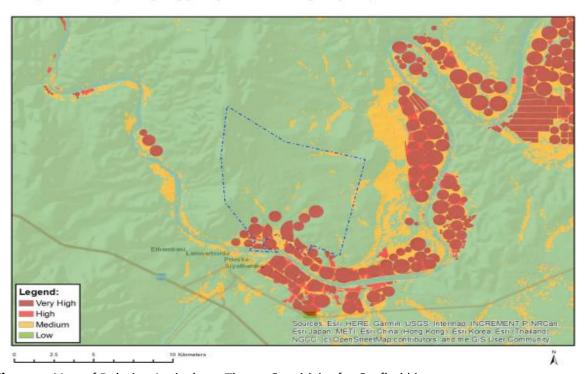


Figure 9. Map of Relative Agriculture Theme Sensitivity for Stofbakkies 31

| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| X | | | |

Sensitivity Features:

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) |
|-------------|--|
| High | Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low |
| High | Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation; Land capability; 06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate |
| Low | Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low |
| Medium | Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate |
| Very High | Pivot Irrigation; Land capability; 06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate |
| Very High | Pivot Irrigation;Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low |

Project Infrastructure

Alternatives and considerations pertaining to the project infrastructure were discussed in section g.

Prospecting Method

The Prospecting method of drilling and open pits and trenches with continued backfilling is the only economic viable method currently being used by the diamond fraternity. There is no other alternative prospecting method for the prospecting of diamonds.

Proceed without the Mine (no go)

Land Use

The current land use is agriculture and grazing. If the prospecting operation does not continue, the pivots and grazing capacity will continue. Water will be sourced from the Orange river. The prospecting operation will not abstract any underground water.

Socio-Economy

The operation will make provision for 15 - 25 job opportunities depending on the phase of the prospecting work programme. This will be lost if the project does not proceed. Substantial tax benefits to the state and local government will also be lost.

Biodiversity

The implementation of the prospecting operation will have a potential impact on the biodiversity through removal of indigenous vegetation and destruction of habitats. If no prospecting activities were to continue, the status quo would apply, and no damage would accrue to the environment.

MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY

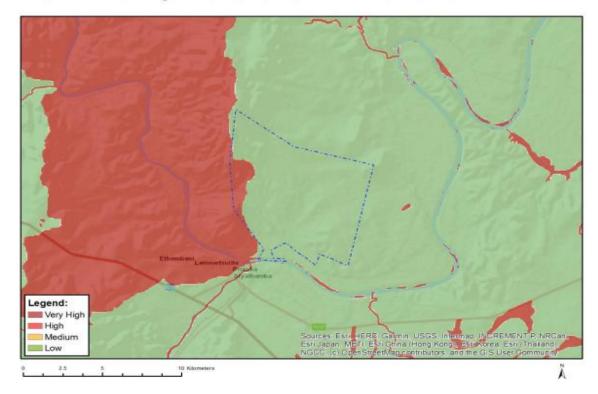


Figure 10. Map of relative Aquatic Biodiversity theme sensitivity

| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| X | | | |

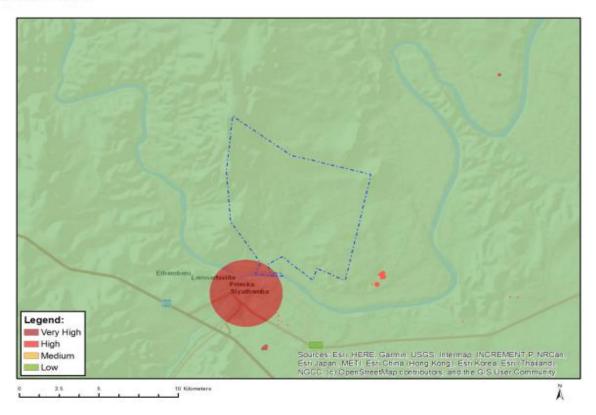
Sensitivity Features:

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) | |
|-------------|---|--|
| Low | Low sensitivity | |
| Very High | Wetlands and Estuaries | |
| Very High | Freshwater ecosystem priority area quinary catchments | |

Heritage and Cultural Resources

If the prospecting operation does not proceed, the heritage resources will remain as is. The protection and preservation of these resources are therefore not guaranteed. However, if the prospecting operation is approved, the heritage resources will be protected through the demarcation of no-go zones and fencing off if any of these resources are encountered.

MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY



| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| X | | | |

Sensitivity Features:

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) | |
|-------------|--|--|
| Low | Low sensitivity | |
| Very High | Within 2km of a Grade II Heritage site | |

Figure 11. Map of relative Archaeological and cultural Heritage Theme sensitivity

(d) The design or layout of the activity:

The site infrastructure will need to be strategically placed by incorporating prospecting project demands and environmental sensitivities identified during the Environmental Impact Assessment process. Thus, the site layout will primarily be based on proximity to the nearby access roads, proximity to the areas earmarked for bulk sampling as well as limited additional impact on the environmental (non-perennial drainage lines and wind direction), heritage resources and discussions with the relevant surface owners.

The following infrastructure will be established and will be associated with the prospecting operation:

• Processing Plant: 2 X 16 feet

- Ablution Facilities: In terms of sewage the decision was made to use chemical toilets which can be serviced regularly by the service provider.
- Clean & Dirty water system: Berms It is anticipated that the operation will establish stormwater control berms and trenches to separate clean and dirty water on the prospecting site.
- Fuel Storage facility (Concrete Bund walls and Diesel tanks): It is anticipated that the operation will utilize 2 x 23 000 litre diesel tank. This tank must be placed in bund walls, with a capacity of 1.5 times the volume of the diesel tank. A concrete floor must be established where the re-fuelling will take place.
- Prospecting Area: Area applied for to pit and trench for diamonds (bulk sampling).
- Processing plant:
- Roads (both access and haulage road on the mine site): Although it is recommended that the operation utilize existing roads as far as possible, it is anticipated that the prospecting operation will create an additional 1.5 km of roads, with a width of 8 meters where no reserve exists and where the reserve exists 15 meters. The current access road is deemed adequate for a service road into the prospecting site.
- Salvage yard (Storage and laydown area).
- Product Stockpile area.
- Waste disposal site

The operation will establish a dedicated, fenced waste disposal site with a concrete floor and bund wall. The following types of waste will be disposed of in this area:

- Small amounts of low-level hazardous waste in suitable receptacles;
- Domestic waste;
- Industrial waste.
- Temporary Workshop Facilities and Wash Bay.
- Water distribution Pipeline.
- Water tank: It is anticipated that the operation will establish 1 x 10 000 litre water tanks with purifiers for potable water.

Alternatives considered: -

Alternatives for fuel storage include surface storage, underground storage, and the storage of fuel in mobile tanks with a metal bund wall. Underground storage has an adverse negative pollution potential because it is not easy to monitor leakages. Remediation measures are also not as effective as compared to surface storage tanks. Mobile tanks are a viable option for infield screening activities, but the best viable long terms option is the instalment of fuel tanks within a concrete bund wall. The final location of the fuel storage tanks will be determined based on proximity to prospecting operations.

In terms of water use alternatives, the operation is located near to the Orange River which are a perennial river as the best water source for the operation. Plastic pipelines are the best long-term option for transferring water, due to their temporary nature which causes minimum environmental disturbances.

If prospecting proves positive a diamond rotary plant will be established.

Therefore, a pipeline route will be designed based on the principle of minimum impacts to the environment from the Orange River for water use for the rotary pan plant.

The locality of the mine residue dam will be selected based on the following considerations, this dam will be very small due to the limited material being processed and the limited water needed:

- The locality is already disturbed or mined out.
- It is within reach of (1 000m) of the treatment plant.
- It is situated near the access road to the prospecting activities.
- No underlying ore bodies or geological discontinuities.
- No geomorphological impacts.
- No structures, dwellings, or other points of risk on down-stream side.
- Convenient material nearby for construction of dam.
- Topsoil from the treatment process will be available for final rehabilitation.

A standard Mine Residue dam design will be established to maximise the capacity of the dam and to minimise the risks in terms of general safety and the DWS regulation.

In terms of power generation, the options available was for Generators or ESKOM power. All the electricity needs for the operations will be generated by a diesel generator and there would therefore be no additional pressure on the Eskom Electricity Grid.

In terms of sewage the decision was made to use chemical toilets which can be serviced regularly by the service provider.

(e) The technology to be used in the activity:

• Technique

The area will be excavated (opencast method) with an excavator up to bedrock, stockpiled next to an open area and loaded onto the trucks by a frond end loader. The trucks will transport the gravel via a newly constructed road, which will be constructed to the required safety standard. No provincial roads will be used.

At the processing plant the run of mine tailings will be fed onto a grizzly for the screening out oversize material. The gravel will be processed through a screening process and transported for delivery to a recovery plant and associated equipment.

Technology

At the processing plant the run of mine tailings will be fed onto a grizzly for the screening out oversize material. The gravel will be processed through a screening process and transported for delivery to a recovery plant and associated equipment.

Alternatives considered: -

The planned prospecting activities include (bulk sampling) with an excavator up to bedrock. The operation is also associated with processing techniques that make use of modern technologies. These are the most economic viable method currently being used by the diamond fraternity. There is no other feasible, alternative prospecting method for the bulk sampling of possible alluvial diamonds.

(f) The operational aspects of the activity:

The gravels will be loaded with an excavator on to dump trucks for conveyance to the Processing Plant. At the Processing Plant the bulk sample gravels will be fed onto a grizzly for screening out oversize material. The tailings will be processed through a screening section and transported for delivery to a recovery plant. Concentrate from the recovery plant will be processed through an X-Ray/Sortex plant to extract possible diamonds.

Prospecting activities will primarily make use of existing roads, but additional roads will most likely be created.

Alternatives considered: -

The conventional opencast load-haul-bulk sampling method has been proven to be the most economic viable method currently being used by the diamond fraternity. There is no other feasible, alternative bulk sampling method for the prospecting and extraction of possible general and alluvial diamonds.

(g) The option of not implementing the activity:

Potential land use includes Agriculture (Pivots), grazing and prospecting. The majority of the area is classified to have potential for grazing. Therefore, prospecting activities are believed to be one of the economically beneficial option for the area to establish any potential for mineral resources.

Socio-Economy

The operation will make provision for 15 - 25 job opportunities. This will be lost if the project does not proceed. Substantial tax benefits to the State and Local Government will also be lost.

Biodiversity

In terms of the Screening tool a most of Stofbakkies falls into Critical Biodiversity Area 1, Critical Biodiversity Area 2 and into Ecological Support Areas as well as FEPA sub catchments. An Ecological study has been conducted and included into the EIA EMP document.

MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY

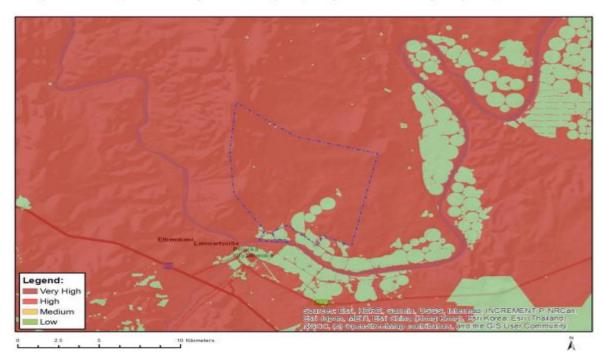


Figure 12. Map of relative terrestrial biodiversity theme sensitivity for Stofbakkies taken of the Sceening Tool.

| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| X | | | |

Sensitivity Features:

| Sensitivity Feature(s) | | |
|---|------------------------------|--|
| Low | Low Sensitivity | |
| Very High | Critical biodiveristy area 1 | |
| Very High | Critical biodiveristy area 2 | |
| Very High | igh FEPA Subcatchments | |
| Very High Protected Areas Expansion Strateg | | |

Heritage and Cultural Resources

The following information is taken out of the Heritage Impact Assessment done by Dr. Edward Matenga from AHSA Archaeological and Heritage Services Africa (Pty) Ltd.

The heritage sensitivity of the property is summarised as follows:

The Stone Age

Stone Age material is widely distributed on the spurs and valleys on the property. Thirty-one (31) occurrences were recorded in this instance. The Stone Age material comprises handaxes, cleavers, scrapers, blades, cores, and flakes typologically dating from the Early Stone Age through the Middle Stone Age to the Late Stone Age period. The scattered distribution pattern seems to indicate general huntergatherer activity in the area over time. None of the sites were found to warrant further action.

The Early Iron Age

No material dating to the Iron Age was found.

The Later Iron Age

The single occurrence of potsherds close to the riverbank may indicate a transitional precolonial mixed economy in the semi-arid karoo plains of the Northern Cape. The finds are not significant to warrant further action.

Burial grounds

There no burial grounds or graves on the property

Historic Buildings

The oldest building at the farmstead (SBKo1) is a rectangular structure with a flat roof. A date – 1953 – is inscribed on the wall implying it was completed then. Although the architectural design is simple, it is nevertheless treasured. The building will not be affected by the proposed prospecting operations.

In terms of the Screening Tool the area has a low sensitivity for heritage but a high sensitivity for palaeontology.

MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY

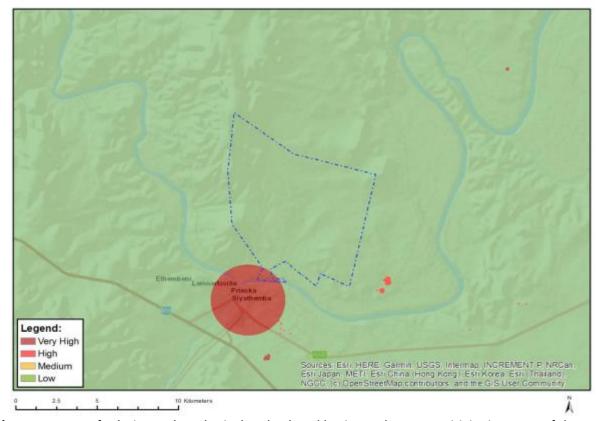


Figure 13. Map of relative archaeological and cultural heritage theme sensitivity in terms of the screening tool.

| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| X | | | |

Sensitivity Features:

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) | |
|-------------|--|--|
| Low | Low sensitivity | |
| Very High | Within 2km of a Grade II Heritage site | |

Palaeontology

This information is taken out of the report done by Prof Marion Bamford from Wits University sub-contracted by Archaeological and Heritage Services Africa Pty Ltd.

The proposed site lies on the very highly sensitive Campbellrand Subgroup and Kuruman Formation (Asbestos Hills Subgroup), of the Transvaal Supergroup in the northwestern part that might preserve trace fossils such as stromatolites and microbialites. The rest of the area is on highly sensitive Tertiary-Quaternary calcretes and moderately sensitive Dwyka Group tillites and the Quaternary Gordonia Formation. The site visit verification confirmed that there were NO FOSSILS of any kind in the area visible on the surface. Nonetheless, a Fossil Chance Find Protocol should be added to the EMPr. Based on this information it is recommended that no

further palaeontological impact assessment is required unless fossils are found by the contractor, environmental officer or other designated responsible person once excavations, drilling or mining activities have commenced. Since the impact will be low, as far as the palaeontology is concerned, the project should be authorised.

In terms of Palaeontology Stofbakkies falls into very high sensitivity in terms of palaeontology, the necessary palaeontology study will be conducted and included into the EIA EMP document.

MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY

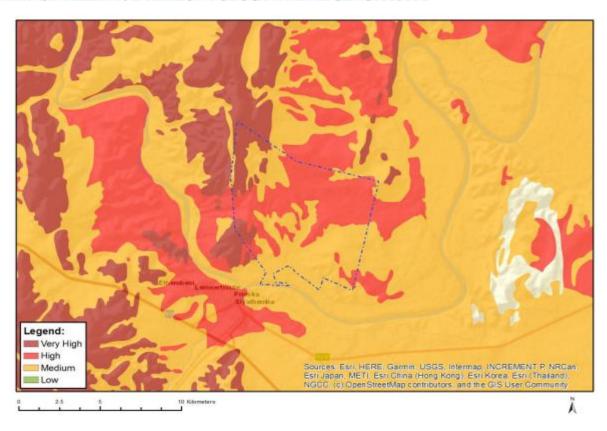


Figure 14. Map of relative palaeontology sensitivity taken out of the Screening tool.

| Very High sensitivity | High sensitivity | Medium sensitivity | Low sensitivity |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| X | | | |

Sensitivity Features:

| Sensitivity | Feature(s) |
|-------------|---|
| High | Features with a High paleontological sensitivity |
| Medium | Features with a Medium paleontological sensitivity |
| Very High | Features with a Very High paleontological sensitivity |

Should any other heritage features and/or objects be located or observed, a heritage specialist will be contacted immediately. Observed or located heritage features and/or objects may not be disturbed or removed in any way until such time that a heritage specialist has been able to make an assessment as to the

significance of the site (or material) in question. If the prospecting operation is approved, the heritage resources if any other had been encountered will be protected through the demarcation of no-go zones and fencing off.

ii) Details of the Public Participation Process Followed

Describe the process undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultation. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. (Information to be provided to affected parties must include sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land.

The process as described by NEMA for Environmental Authorisation was followed. **See table 3** Annexure 3 for the identification of Interested and Affected Parties to be consulted with. The landowner, and or occupants and direct neighbours were consulted. The landowners and neighbours were consulted with a registered letter informing them that the application had been accepted and a Scoping Report were attached in which all activities were explained.

An Advert (Notice) was placed in the Gemsbok on 9 December 2022 to notify all other interested and affected parties that should wish to register for the project.

Registered consultation letters were posted on 5 December 2022 to all identified parties and government departments with a Scoping Report document attached.

A hard Copy Scoping Report was placed at the library in Prieska.

The document was also placed on the website of Wadala.

The document can also be viewed at the EAP address with prior arrangement to view the document.

The EIA EMP document was sent out to all identified and registered parties on 5 July 2023.

Proof of notification and consultation is attached as Appendix 3. The consultation process is still in process.

The consultation process is ongoing.

iv) The Environmental attributes associated with the development

footprint alternatives (The environmental attributed described must include socio-economic, social, heritage, cultural, geographical, physical and biological aspects)

(1) Baseline Environment

(a) Type of environment affected by the proposed activity (Its current geographical, physical, biological, socio-economic, and cultural character)

(1) GEOLOGY:

The bedrock of the Orange River valley between the confluence of the Vaal River and the Orange and Prieska, referred to as the Middle Orange, is dominated by flat-lying Dwyka tillite and siltstone of the Karoo Supergroup. These sediments were deposited by the Dwyka icesheet, with a flow direction from the north-east, in a broad valley roughly corresponding with the present Vaal-Orange system.

The Dwyka comprises matrix supported diamictite with pebbles and boulders of both local and transported lithologies, set in a rock-flour matrix, together with dropstone-bearing mudstones, shales and silts. Underlying the Dwyka, and exposed where the Orange has incised through that sequence, are lavas and pyroclastics of the Ventersdorp Supergroup, overlain in places by sediments of the Transvaal Supergroup, comprising shales, quartzites and dolomites. The bedrock is cut in places by faults and dolerite sheets, which are rarely exposed and can only, be mapped using geophysics. The surface on which the Dwyka was deposited was irregular with several topographic highs (presumed to be roches moutonnes) and glacially striated surfaces.

The present surface of the Dwyka comprises a gently undulating terrain lying at an elevation of between 1,050m and 1,100m amsl. The river has incised into this surface to a depth of between 90m and 150m. Owing to the irregularity of the pre-Dwyka surface, several reaches of the river are superimposed on pre-Dwyka topographic highs, which, due to their relative resistance to erosion, give rise to more rugged topography. Here the Orange River is confined to gorges with increased river gradients. In contrast, the easily-eroded Dwyka has been dissected by minor tributaries of the Orange River, giving rise to a trellis-type drainage pattern. To the north of the Orange River, the Ghaap Plateau represents an ancient surface of Transvaal Supergroup rocks.

Local Geology

The present drainage of the region consists of the Vaal-Harts River from the northeast, and the Orange River from the southeast. There is,

however, strong evidence that a major drainage, flowing along the eastern face of the Ghaap Plateau, entered the system in the vicinity of Oranjeoord, approximately 20km downstream from the Vaal-Orange confluence, during the Miocene-Pliocene.

It is suggested that this substantial river may have had as much as four times the discharge of the Orange River. Given that the area was already relatively arid, the river must have had a large catchment area, McCarthy (1983) suggesting that it had the upper Zambezi, Okavango and Kwando rivers as tributaries. The upper Limpopo may also have flowed into the system during the Miocene-Pliocene. The alluvial diamonds of the Middle Orange have several probable primary source areas: - the diamondiferous kimberlites of Lesotho, eroded by the present Orange River; diamonds from the same source as the Lichtenburg - Western Transvaal diamondfields, eroded by the Vaal-Harts system; diamonds derived from the kimberlites of the Kimberley area; and diamonds from Botswana and the Postmasburg fields, including the Finsch kimberlite, eroded by the palaeo-drainage note above.

A terrace deposit is defined as an alluvial package of sediments in a braided river environment. Subsequent incision by the river at times of less energetic flow cuts into the braided deposits, leaving them perched above current river level. If this incision takes place in the centre of the valley-fill, terraces will be developed on both banks of the river. If incision is accompanied by lateral migration, as is often the case, the terrace is restricted to one bank only. Therefore, "terrace" is a morphological term, and the terrace can display any or all of the typical braided stream features, such as splays, chute bars, point bars, channels, sand banks. The terrace initially preserves the morphology of the braided river deposits, but later erosion can dissect or totally remove the terrace. On a regional scale, the terraces tend to have an elongated sheet-like shape, with an overall gentle gradient downstream, but this gradient can be stepped at barriers across the river valley, such as lithological changes in bedrock, cross dykes, etc. Consequently, contemporaneous terraces can be deposited at differing elevations, and, conversely, terraces at the same elevation were not necessarily deposited during the same cycle, at the same time.

Several attempts have been made to correlate named terraces along the Vaal and middle Orange Rivers using the base elevations, both above sea level and above the present river level, of the various deposits. These attempts at correlation have met with limited success. In addition to the problem of stepping, no allowance can be made for post-depositional regional warping. Subsequent differential incision of the river into the terrace platform can also render the latter approach

doubtful. The descriptions of the gravels given here are a composite of information taken from McCarthy (1998).

Dr Elizabeth (Betsie) Milne has been appointed by Wadala Mining to provide an ecological study to highlight the ecological characteristics of the proposed prospecting area, and to determine the possible impact of prospecting on the diversity and ecological status of the application area, geology was described and included in this report as part of the Ecological study (Appendix 4).

According to 1:250 000 Geological Map of 2922 Prieska, published by the Council for Geoscience in 1995, the geological features on Stofbakkies comprise Quaternary, Tertiary, Carboniferous and Vaalian deposits. The hills in the east comprise sedimentary rocks from the Kuruman banded ironstone of the Asbestos Hills Subgroup (Ghaap Group) of the Griqualand West Supergroup (Figure 15). The ridges comprise calcrete, while the ridge slopes in the south-east comprise sedimentary rocks in the form of tillite, sandstone, mudstone, and shale from the Dwyka Group of the Karoo Supergroup (Figure 15). Most of the remaining slopes are covered by sand and sandy soil, while alluvium is found along the river and major drainage lines (Figure 15). The diamond deposits are mainly expected to be associated with the calcrete, sandy soil, and alluvium.

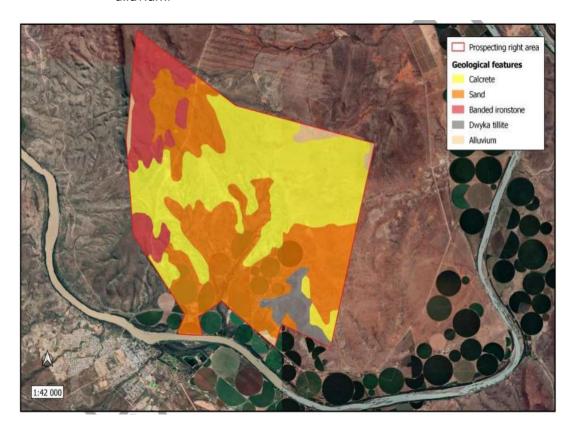


Figure 15. The distribution of geological features in the study area.

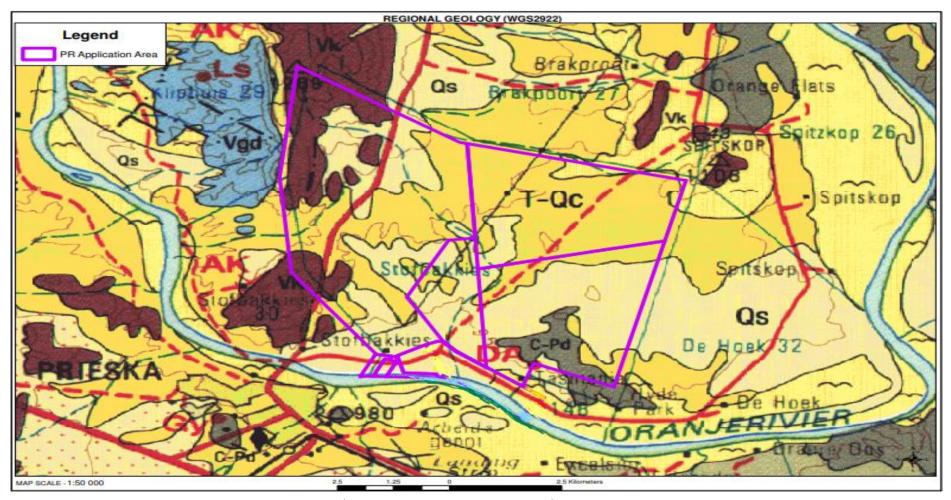


Figure 16. - Extract from 1:250 000 geological map (Council for Geoscience, Pretoria) showing location of the farms

Blue (Vgd) = Campbellrand Subgroup comprises of coarse to fine grained dolomite and limestone, Grey (C-Pd) = Dwyka Group, Yellow (T-Qc) = Neogene calcrete, Pale yellow (Qs) = Quaternary to Recent sands and sandy soil of the Gordonia Formation (Kalahari Group). DK marks Diamond in Kimberlite.

(2) <u>CLIMATE:</u>

Regional Climate

The mine is located in a semi-arid region, receiving on average about 250 mm of rain in the west to 500 mm on its eastern boundary. The rainfall is largely due to showers and thunderstorms falling in the summer months October to March. The peak of the rainy season is normally March or February. The summers are very hot with cool winters. The nearest weather station to the mine is at Douglas but due to the limited range of information available from this station and the number of periods with broken records, the data from the weather stations at Kimberley will also be used.

RainfallAverage monthly and annual rainfall for the site and number of days per month with measurable precipitation is presented in the table below:

| MONTH | 60 MINUTES | 24 HOURS | 24 HOURS IN 50 YEARS | 24 HOURS IN 100 YEARS |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| January | 35.8 | 57 | 65.1 | 73.8 |
| February | 70.1 | 82 | 58.9 | 66.5 |
| March | 63.7 | 67.8 | 72.1 | 81.4 |
| April | 25.7 | 51.6 | 65.9 | 75.2 |
| May | 14.6 | 54.6 | 36.8 | 42.4 |
| June | 19.1 | 67.5 | 26 | 30.4 |
| July | 12 | 26.7 | 26.6 | 31 |
| August | 17 | 58.2 | 23.4 | 27.3 |
| September | 16.3 | 26.7 | 24.1 | 28 |
| October | 37.6 | 59.2 | 53.8 | 61.8 |
| November | 25.2 | 60.1 | 41.2 | 46.7 |
| December | 59.9 | 64.5 | 70.7 | 80.9 |

Source: Directorate: Climatology South African Weather Bureau – Station 0290468: - Kimberley 1970 – 2003

Temperature

The average monthly maximum and minimum temperatures are presented in the table below:

| MONTH | DAILY MAXIMUM ®C | DAILY MINIMUM ®C |
|-----------|------------------|------------------|
| January | 32.8 | 17.9 |
| February | 31 | 17.3 |
| March | 28.8 | 15.2 |
| April | 24.8 | 10.9 |
| May | 21.4 | 6.5 |
| June | 18.2 | 3.2 |
| July | 18.8 | 2.8 |
| August | 21.3 | 4.9 |
| September | 25.5 | 8.9 |

| October | 27.8 | 11.9 |
|----------|------|------|
| November | 30.2 | 14.6 |
| December | 32.1 | 16.6 |
| YEAR | 26.1 | 10.9 |

Source: Directorate: Climatology South African Weather Bureau © 2000 – Station 0290468: - Kimberley 1960 – 2000

Wind

The prevailing wind direction for the area is north to north-north-west for the months of January to September and changing from north to sometimes westerly winds during October to December averaging 3.5 m/s (Kimberley 01/01/1990 - 31/08/2000, Station 0290468).

Humidity and evaporation

The average monthly humidity is presented in the table below:

| MONTH | AVERAGE (%) | MAXIMUM (%) | MINIMUM (%) |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| January | 47 | 91 | 8 |
| February | 54 | 94 | 12 |
| March | 57 | 96 | 15 |
| April | 60 | 96 | 16 |
| May | 56 | 96 | 16 |
| June | 54 | 97 | 15 |
| July | 49 | 97 | 13 |
| August | 42 | 94 | 10 |
| September | 36 | 91 | 8 |
| October | 39 | 89 | 8 |
| November | 42 | 92 | 8 |
| December | 43 | 90 | 7 |
| YEAR | 48 | 94 | 11 |

Source: Directorate: Climatology South African Weather Bureau © – Station 0290468: - Kimberley 1960 – 2000

The average monthly evaporation is presented in the table below:

| MONTH | EVAPORATION IN mm |
|-----------|-------------------|
| SYMONSPAN | |
| January | 365.6 |
| February | 279.1 |
| March | 235.8 |
| April | 169.1 |
| May | 135.1 |
| June | 108.6 |
| July | 130.1 |
| August | 181.2 |
| September | 252.6 |
| October | 314.8 |
| November | 345.5 |
| December | 378.6 |

| YEAR | 2896 | |
|------|------|--|

Source: South African Weather Bureau – Station 0290468: - Kimberley 1957 – 1987

Incidents of Extreme Weather Conditions

Hail

Hail is sometimes associated with thunderstorms and mainly occurs in early to late summer (November to February). It occurs on average three times a year and although these storms may sometimes be severe and cause much damage, they usually impact on a relatively small area.

Frost

The period during which frost can be expected lasts for about 120 days (May to August). With extreme minimum temperatures to below -8°C at night in the winter, frost development can be severe.

Droughts

Droughts are common and may vary from mild to severe. During these periods dust storms sometimes occur, depending mainly on denudation of the surface.

• Wind

High winds are unusual but when they do occur can uproot trees and take off roofs.

(3) TOPOGRAPHY:

Dr Elizabeth (Betsie) Milne has been appointed by Wadala Mining to provide an ecological study to highlight the ecological characteristics of the proposed prospecting area, and to determine the possible impact of prospecting on the diversity and ecological status of the application area, topography was described and included in this report as part of the Ecological study (Appendix 4).

The majority of the study area is characterised by plains and irregular plains with open low hills or ridges, while the hills in the east are characterised by high hills or ridges. Altitude ranges between 930 - 940 m on the alluvium along the Orange River, 960 - 1 000 m on the irregular plains, and 1 040 - 1 140 m along the hills. The terrain is indicated by a level to gentle slope of 1% along the river alluvium and increases to 2 - 3% on the irregular plains. Steeper slopes of 16 - 50% are found along the hills.

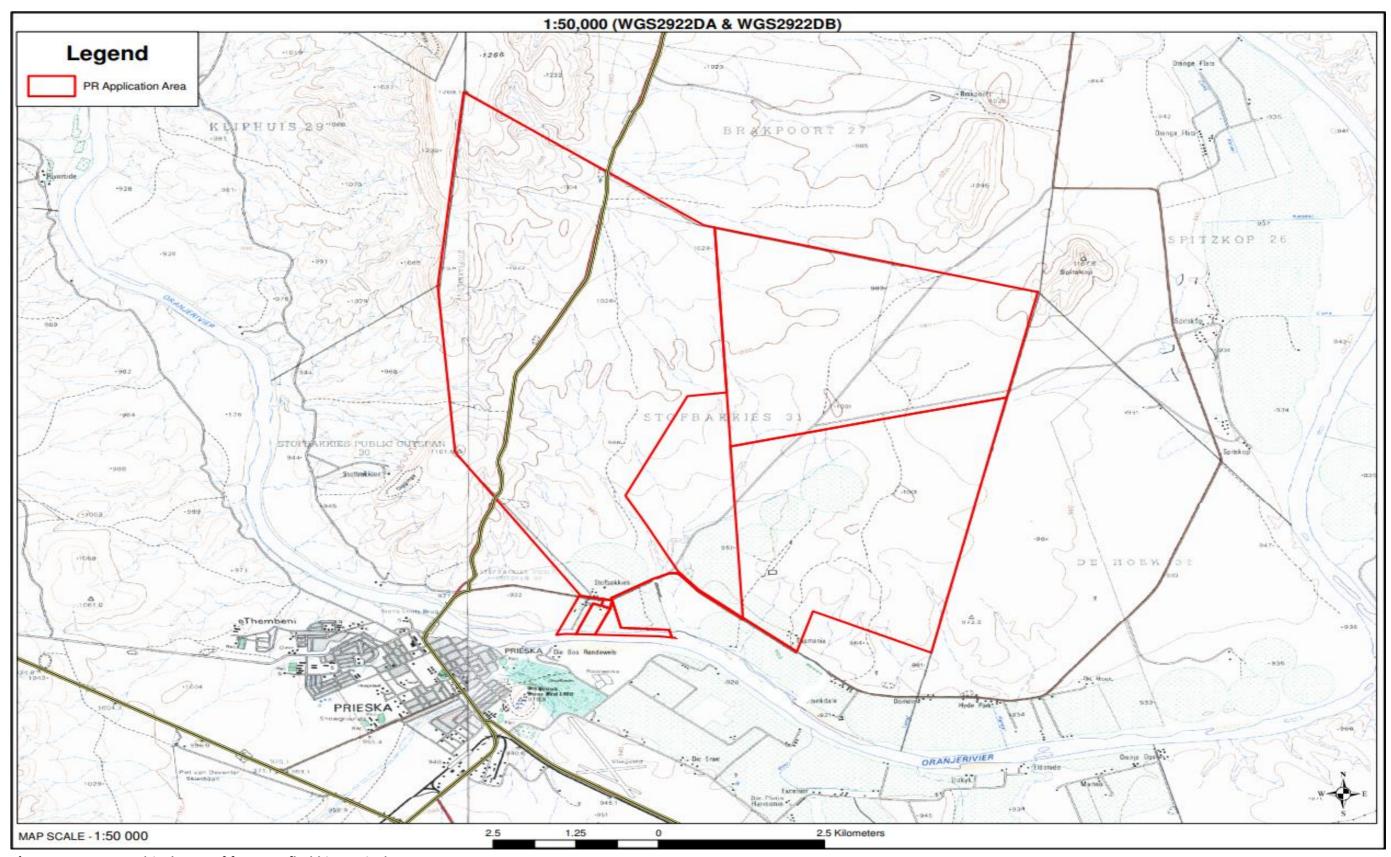


Figure 17. Topographical map of farm Stofbakkies, Prieska

(4) <u>SOILS:</u>

Dr Elizabeth (Betsie) Milne has been appointed by Wadala Mining to provide an ecological study to highlight the ecological characteristics of the proposed prospecting area, and to determine the possible impact of prospecting on the diversity and ecological status of the application area, soil was described and included in this report as part of the Ecological study (Appendix 4).

Land types found on the property include Ag114, Fb385, Fc569, Fc628 and la124 (Figure 18). The hilltops, represented by the Ag114 landtype, is characterised by red, yellow apedal, freely drained soils, red, with high base status, and are shallow (< 300 mm deep). The hill slopes, depicted by the Fb385 landtype comprise Glenrosa and/or Mispah forms, with lime rare or absent in upland soils but generally present in low-lying soils. The irregular plains (Fc landtypes) are characterised by Glenrosa and/or Mispah forms, with lime generally present in the entire landscape. The area along the river (la124 landtype) comprise undifferentiated, deep, alluvial deposits.

Soils of the study area have moderately high wind erosion susceptibility and high-water erosion susceptibility. Rainfall erosivity is low due to the arid climate, but the steep terrain along the slopes and drainage networks are most susceptible to water erosion during flooding events. The soils have moderate crusting susceptibility and high to very high compaction susceptibility.

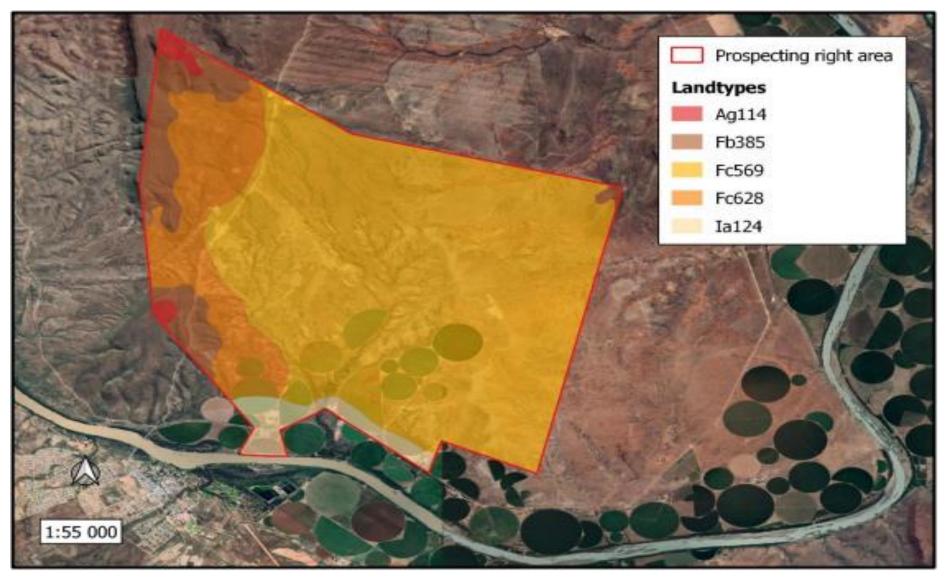


Figure 18. The distribution of land types in the study area.

(5) LAND CAPABILITY AND LAND USE:

Dr Elizabeth (Betsie) Milne has been appointed by Wadala Mining to provide an ecological study to highlight the ecological characteristics of the proposed prospecting area, and to determine the possible impact of prospecting on the diversity and ecological status of the application area, Land capability and land use was described and included in this report as part of the Ecological study (Appendix 4).

Land Use before Prospecting

The major land uses in the area are mining and agriculture. According to AGIS, the land capability of the study site is moderate along the river, low along the ridge slopes, and very low along the hills. Irrigation suitability is good along the river and alluvium, but poor on the ridge slopes and hills. The region is demarcated for sheep farming, with the grazing capacity of the study area being 32 ha/LSU.

Apart from the proposed prospecting activities, the prospecting right area is mainly utilised for agriculture. A large area in the south has been transformed for cultivation, while the pristine areas are used as natural pastures for grazing by livestock and game.

Evidence of Disturbance

The R₃86 traverses the property and disturbances from mining activities and borrow pitting are evident. Existing infrastructure include homesteads, farm infrastructure, pivots, dams, and roads (Figure 19).

Existing Structures

Existing infrastructure include homesteads, farm infrastructure, pivots, dams, and roads (Figure 19).

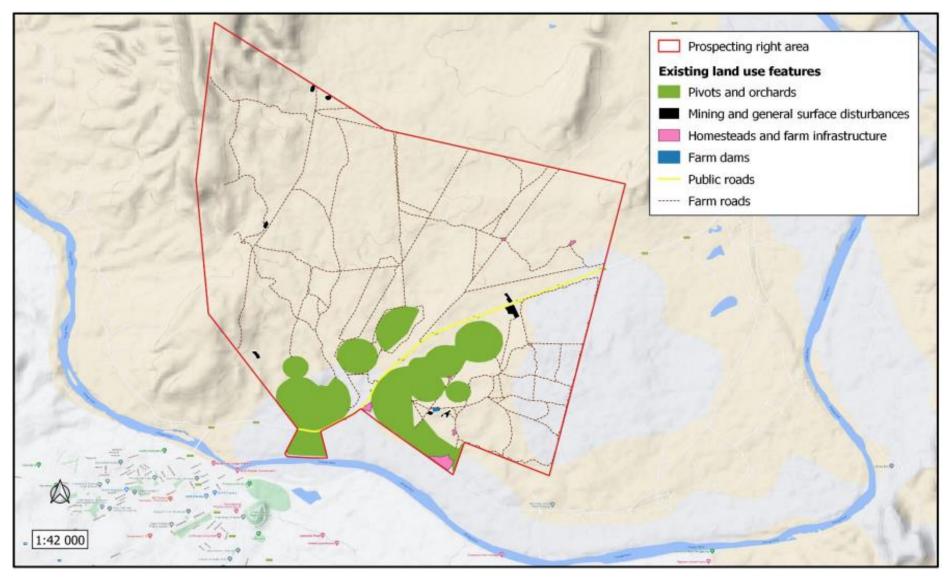


Figure 19. Evidence of existing infrastructure and past disturbances in the study area.

(6) NATURAL FAUNA:

Dr Elizabeth (Betsie) Milne has been appointed by Wadala Mining to provide an ecological study to highlight the ecological characteristics of the proposed prospecting area, and to determine the possible impact of prospecting on the diversity and ecological status of the application area, Land capability and land use was described and included in this report as part of the Ecological study (Appendix 4).

According to Section 3(a) and 4(a) of the Northern Cape Nature Conservation (NCNCA) Act No. 9 of 2009, no person may, without a permit by any means hunt, kill, poison, capture, disturb, or injure any protected (Schedule 2) or specially protected (Schedule 1) wild animals. Furthermore, Section 12 (1) of NCNCA states that no person may, on a land of which he or she is not the owner, hunt a wild animal without the written permission from the landowner. According to the act "wild animal" means a live vertebrate or invertebrate animal, and the egg or spawn of such animal. The landscape features on Stofbakkies provides a number of habitat opportunities to faunal communities. Animals likely to be found in the study area are discussed in their respective faunal groups below.

Mammals

As many as 59 terrestrial mammals and seven bat species have been recorded in the region, of which eight are listed either in the IUCN or the Mammal Red List of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Virtually all mammals of the study area protected; either according to Schedule 1, 2 or 3 of NCNCA. Those that are specially protected (Schedule 1) are also indicated in Table 8 of the ecological study.

Suricate, Yellow Mongoose and South African Ground Squirrel were observed during the field survey. Signs of fossorial mammal activities were also observed across the site.

Honey Badger, Ground Pangolin, Aardwolf, African Wild Cat, Cape Fox, Bat-eared Fox, and Striped Polecat have a high chance of occurring across the site, given their wide habitat tolerances. Pangolins, however, are seldomly encountered due to their inconspicuous nature. Similarly, Blackfooted Cat and South African Hedgehog also have a high chance of occurring on site based on their association with open, arid habitat. Aardvark has a high likelihood to be found on the sandy pockets, while Dent's Horseshoe Bat is expected to be common due to their preference for savanna habitat and rocky outcrops. The Cape Clawless Otter is expected to be restricted to the Orange River.

African Straw-coloured Fruit-bat, although having a wide habitat tolerance, requires fruit trees and therefore has a moderate chance to be found on site. Brown Hyaena has a low potential to be found on site mainly since farm fences are restricting their occurrences across their natural distribution range. Littledale's whistling rat is also not expected to occur on site based on their restricted distribution.

Problem animals (Schedule 4) with a high likelihood to occur on site include Vervet Monkey, Black-backed Jackal and Caracal.

Reptiles

The Stofbakkies proposed area lies within the distribution range of at least 52 reptile species, of which none are of international or national conservation concern. One species is endemic to South Africa, i.e. Acontias gracilicauda (Thin-tailed Legless Skink). It is fossorial, usually occupying moderately mesic soils in open or partly wooded habitats and could potentially be found in the sandy pockets.

Most other reptiles are protected either according to Schedule 1, 2 or 3 of NCNCA. Specially protected species include Karusasaurus polyzonus (Southern Karusa Lizard) and Chamaeleo dilepis dilepis (Namaqua Chamaeleon). The Karusa Lizard is a rock-dwelling species inhabiting rocky outcrops and could potentially occur along the rocky hills. The Common Flap-neck Chameleon is typically found high up in bushes or trees and could therefore potentially occur across the site.

Plain Sand Lizard (Pedioplanis inornata), protected according to Schedule 2, was observed frequently on the irregular plains. The drainage lines and ephemeral pan could potentially provide a special habitat for the Marsh Terrapin (Schedule 3).

Amphibians

Thirteen amphibian species are known from the region. The Orange River and associated pools represents suitable habitat for water-dependent species. The ephemeral pan and drainage lines are also expected to be important during wet periods for breeding. Those frog species that are fairly independent of water (i.e. Bushveld Rain Frog, Boettger's Caco) are expected to take refuge under rocks and logs, soil cracks, sandy substrates, leaf litter and abandoned mounds of termites.

The Giant Bull Frog (Pyxicephalus adspersus) is listed as Near Threatened and is protected according to Schedule 1 of the NCNCA. They prefer seasonal shallow grassy pans, vleis and other rain-filled depressions in open flat areas of grassland or savanna, but mainly remain buried up to 1

m underground until conditions become favourable. The site lies within their known distribution, and the small ephemeral pan could potentially provide ideal habitat for it to occur on site.

All other amphibians of the study area are protected according to Schedule 2 of NCNCA. Raucous Toad (Amietophrynus rangeri) and Southern Pygmy Toad (Poyntonophrynus vertebralis) are endemic to South Africa and occur in a variety of terrestrial habitats for most of the time. However, they use temporary waterbodies containing rainwater to breed, including pans, pools, roadsides, farm dams and even quarries, and could potentially occur on site during the rainy season.

Avifauna

The study site does not fall within or near (< 100 km) any of the Important Bird Areas (IBA) defined by Birdlife South Africa. A total number of 247 bird species have been recorded from the region. As many as 23 listed bird species are known from the region, all of which are classified as Vulnerable, Near Threatened, Endangered or Critically Endangered. Furthermore, all birds are protected either according to Schedule 1, 2 or 3 of NCNCA.

Plants, from grass tufts to shrubs and trees provide important microhabitats to birds and therefore the entire study area is expected to host a diverse avifauna community. The most common bird species of conservation concern expected to occur on site are Kori Bustard (Near Threatened) and Ludwig's Bustard (Endangered). They are expected to be most active in the shrubland on rooikoppie and calcrete.

African Fish-Eagle (Schedule 1 of the NCNCA) was heard calling from the riparian woodland during the site visit and Double-banded Courser (Schedule 2) was frequently encountered on the irregular plains. Several sociable weaver nests occur on the telephone poles along the old Niekerkshoop road. The remaining species of conservation concern could also potentially occur on site either by occasionally passing over, foraging, or nesting.

Fish

In addition to those regulations in the NCNCA pertaining to wild animals, Section 32 and 33 of the NCNCA states that no person may, without a permit angle and not immediately release, catch, import, export, transport, keep, possess, breed, or trade in a specimen of a specially protected (Schedule 1) or protected (Schedule 2) fish. Seven fish species are expected to be found in the Orange River, along

with their conservation status and sensitivity to physico-chemical and no-

flow conditions. They are all listed as least concern. However, they are all protected either according to Schedule 1 or 2 of the NCNCA. Specially protected species include the Vaalorange Smallmouth Yellowfish. Their population is highly fragmented and continuing to experience decline of mature individuals due to the continuing decline in area, extent, and quality of their habitat. They typically occur in pools, riffles and rapids and fast flowing rivers, preferring sand, and gravel substrates. They migrate to suitable gravel beds and breed in spring to midsummer after major summer rains.

Invertebrates

Invertebrates dominate inland habitats and play a significant role in the overall function of the ecosystem (Kremen et al. 1993, Weisser and Siemann 2004). In general, they are widely distributed and extremely diverse, which makes it almost impossible to list all species that may possibly occur on site without a dedicated study. Invertebrates have also not been surveyed as comprehensively as plants, mammals and birds and therefore current available data on their distribution is much scarcer.

Nevertheless, key morphospecies and species of conservation concern are discussed here, as well as the major habitats which delimit possible invertebrate communities on site. Eight invertebrate species of the Northern Cape appear on the IUCN Red Data list of threatened species and are listed in Table 11 of the ecological study. However, none of these species' distribution ranges overlap with that of the study area. In addition, those species that are specially protected according to Schedule 1 of the NCNCA include all Velvet worms, some baboon spider species, Stag Beetles, and the Flightless Dung Beetle. Of these, Common Baboon Spiders (Harpactira spp.) have been recorded in the region. All Rock-Creeping- and Burrowing Scorpions are protected according to Schedule 2 of the NCNCA, along with several beetles, butterflies, and moths. Of these, Burrowing and Rock Scorpions as well as some Gossamer-winged Butterflies, Skippers, Brush-footed Butterflies and Satyrs have the highest likelihood to be found on site and are known from the region.

Two major habitats delimit possible invertebrate communities in the study area:

i. Terrestrial vegetation classified as Karoo (Picker et al. 2004)

All the terrestrial vegetation communities on site fall within this habitat and represent unique species assemblages, with an above-average representation of beetles, grasshoppers, flies, wasps, and lacewings. The protected butterflies and scorpions discussed above would also be associated with this habitat.

ii. Ephemeral pans

Pans host aquatic invertebrates (i.e., Crustaceans) that are specifically adapted to ephemerality. Their eggs lie dormant in the soil until the pans are inundated. They then hatch and mature rapidly to produce eggs that accumulate in the top few centimetres of the sediment. These eggs are heat and drought resistant and ensure the continued existence of species in a habitat. Egg banks contains the biodiversity of the aquatic habitat during times of drought. Any disturbances to the soil will expose eggs to erosion and crushing, which may result in species losses and possible extinction. Little is known about the species distribution and conservation status of species in South Africa, but typical taxa found in pans include Notostraca (Tadpole shrimps), Anostraca (Fairy shrimps), Spinicaudata (Clam shrimps), Cladocera (water fleas), Ostracoda (Seed shrimps) and Copepoda (Copepods). A seven-day hatching trial was completed with sediment collected from the pan on Stofbakkies, but no hatchlings emerged. Therefore, it is possible that this small and isolated pan has never been colonized by crustaceans, or that historic land use practices might have already destroyed the egg bank.

7) Flora:

Dr Elizabeth (Betsie) Milne has been appointed by Wadala Mining to provide an ecological study to highlight the ecological characteristics of the proposed prospecting area, and to determine the possible impact of prospecting on the diversity and ecological status of the application area, Land capability and land use was described and included in this report as part of the Ecological study (Appendix 4).

Broad-scale vegetation patterns

Stofbakkies falls within the Nama Karoo, Savanna and Azonal Vegetation Biomes (Mucina and Rutherford 2006). According to the vegetation map of Mucina and Rutherford (2012), the site is represented by four broadscale vegetation units, i.e. Northern Upper Karoo, Kuruman Mountain Bushveld, Lower Gariep Broken Veld and Upper Gariep Alluvial Vegetation (Figure 20).

Northern Upper Karoo is found in the Northern Cape and Free State at altitudes between 1 000 and 1 500 m. It is mainly restricted to the Northern regions of the Upper Karoo plateau from Prieska, Vosburg and Carnarvon in the west to Phillipstown, Petrusville and Petrusburg in the east. The topography is typically flat to gently sloping, with isolated hills in the Upper Karoo Hardeveld (in the south) and Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland (in the northeast). Numerous pans are interspersed in this unit. The vegetation occurs mainly as shrubland dominated by dwarf karoo shrubs,

grasses and Senegalia mellifera. The geology and soil of this unit varies greatly. Geology includes shales of the Volksrust Formation, Dwyka Group Diamictite, Jurassic Karoo Dolerite sills and sheets, and calcretes of the Kalahari Group. Soils range from shallow to deep, red-yellow, apedal, freely drained to very shallow Glenrosa and Mispah forms. The most dominant landtypes are Ae, Ag and Fc. It is estimated that about 4% of the Northern Upper Karoo has been cleared for cultivation or transformed by building of dams; and human settlements are increasing in the northeastern parts. Erosion is moderate, very low and low, while Prosopis glandulosa, considered among the top 12 agriculturally significant invasive alien plants in South Africa, are widely distributed in this unit. The unit is classified as being least threatened and it is not currently conserved within any formal conservation areas. Endemic plant species known from this unit include Lithops hookeri, Stomatium pluridens, Atriplex spongiosa, Galenia exigua and Manulea deserticola.

Kuruman Mountain Bushveld occurs in the Northern Cape and North-West Provinces at altitudes between 1 100 and 1 800 m. It stretches from the Asbestos Mountains southwest and northwest of Griekwastad, along the Kuruman Hills north of Danielskuil, passing west of Kuruman and reemerging as isolated hills. The unit is presented as rolling hills with gentle to moderate slopes and hill pediments with an open shrubveld where Calobota cuspidosa is conspicuous within a well-developed grass layer. The Hills consist of banded iron formation, with jasper and chert of the Asbestos Hills Subgroup (Griqualand West Supergroup).

Soils are shallow, sandy and of the Hutton form. The most common land types are Ib, followed by Ae, Ic and Ag. The unit is least threatened and very little is transformed, with little erosion being present. It is not currently conserved within any formal conservation areas. The succulent Euphorbia planiceps is the only endemic species known from this unit.

Lower Gariep Broken Veld is restricted to the Northern Cape Province. It comprises Hardeveld along the Orange River from Onseepkans in the west, to Prieska in the east. The unit varies in altitude from 400 to 1200 m. The topography includes hills and mountains, slightly irregular plains with sparse vegetation dominated by shrubs and dwarf shrubs. Scattered Aloidendron dichotomum individuals grow on the slopes of koppies, while Senegalia mellifera is typically found on the sandy soils of foot slopes. The geology of this unit includes Banded iron formation and amphibolites of the Asbestos Hills Subgroup, carbonates and cherts of the Campbell Group, Metamorphic rocks in the form of quartzites and gneisses of the Korannaland Subgroup as well as Riemvasmaak gneiss. The Uitdraai Formation and metamorphosed sediments and outcrops of the

Namagualand Metamorphic Complex are also found. The soils are typically shallow and skeletal, with Mispah and Glenrosa soil forms being dominant. The land types include mainly Ib and Ic, but Fb is also found. The unit is classified as least threatened and only a very small part has been transformed. Erosion risk is regarded as low, very low and moderate. Approximately 4 % is conserved within the Augrabies Falls National Park and Ruschia pungens is the only endemic plant species that is known from this unit.

Upper Gariep Alluvial Vegetation is found in the Northern Cape and Free State and includes the broad alluvia of the Orange River, lower Caledon and the lower stretches of the Vaal, Riet and Modder Rivers as far as Groblershoop. The topography is typically flat alluvial terraces that host riparian thicket vegetation (dominated by Vachellia karroo and Diospyros lycioides), flooded grasslands, reed beds and ephemeral herblands found mainly on sand banks within the river and on the riverbanks. The geology is presented as recent alluvial deposits underlain by Karoo Supergroup sediments and tillites. The soils are typically of the Ia group land types. This unit is subject to flooding during summer. It is estimated that more than 20 % has been transformed for cultivation and the building of dams. Exotic woody species like Salix babylonica, Eucalyptus camaldulensis, E. sideroxylon, Prosopis and Populus spp. dominate heavily disturbed alluvial vegetation. The unit is classified as being vulnerable and only 3 % is conserved within formal conservation areas, i.e. Tussen Die Riviere, Gariep Dam and Oviston Nature Reserves. No endemic plant species are known from this unit.

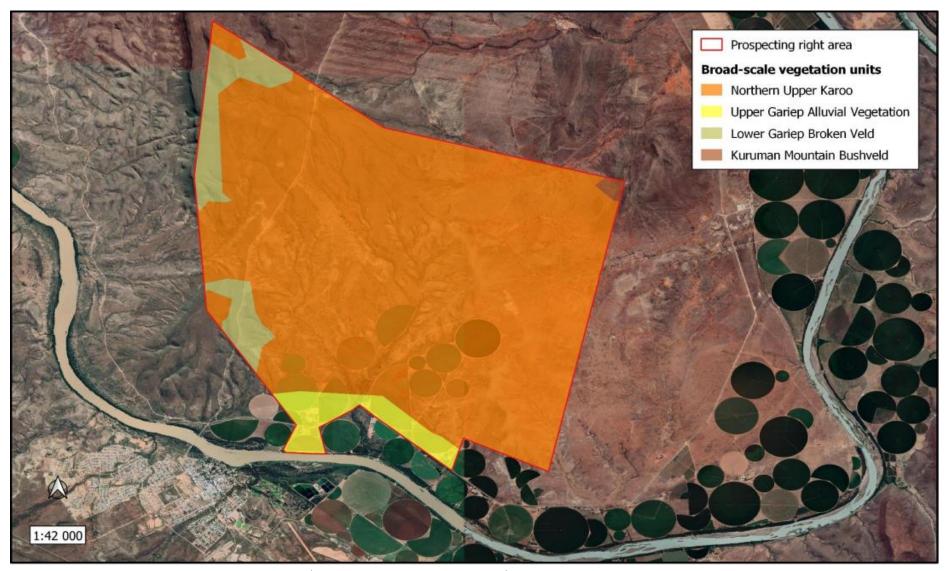


Figure 20. The broad-scale vegetation units (Mucina and Rutherford 2012) present in the study area.

Fine-scale vegetation patterns

Plant communities in the study area are delineated according to plant species correspondences and changes in soil structure. They can be divided into five distinct units (Figure 21), which are described below. These descriptions include unique characteristics

and the dominant species found in each unit. Areas transformed by agricultural activities are mapped but will not be further described. A complete plant species list, including those species likely to occur here is presented in Appendix 1 of the ecological study.

i) Tetraena rigida - Enneapogon desvauxii grassy shrubland on rooikoppie and calcrete

This community occurs on the irregular plains that constitute the majority of the study area. Here, the geology continuously alternates between rooikoppie gravel and calcrete

at a very fine scale. The vegetation is presented as shrubland where predominantly dwarf shrubs are intermixed with a grass layer. Larger shrubs are alo present, with their abundance alternating between grazing camps, based on historic land use practices. Rocky soil covers 10 - 15% of the ground surface and biological soil crusts are prominent.

Tetraena rigida dominates the dwarf shrub layer, with Aizoon schellenbergii and Aptosimum spinescens also being abundant. Pentzia incana, Salsola aphylla, Pteronia mucronata Justicia australis, Barleria rigida, Asparagus suaveolens, Aptosimum albomarginatum, Oedera humilis and Aizoon asbestinum are common, while Monsonia salmoniflora is also present, but scarcer.

Tall shrubs and trees, such as Boscia albitrunca, Rhigozum obovatum, Searsia burchellii, and Ehretia rigida are sparsely scattered across the unit. The abundance of Senegalia mellifera

and Rhigozum trichotomum varies and is dependent on historic land use practices. The invasive tree Prosopis velutina is also found here.

The grass layer is dominated by Enneapogon desvauxii, with Stipagrostis uniplumis and Enneapogon cenchroides also being common. Other grasses include Enneapogon scaber, Eragrostis echinochloidea, Stipagrostis ciliata, S. zeyheri and Fingerhuthia africana.

Herbs include Laggera decurrens and Limeum aethiopicum.

ii) Senegalia mellifera - Cynanchum viminale shrubland on rocky hills

This community occurs along the western boundary of the study area, on the banded ironstone hills. Rocks constitute \pm 20% of the ground cover.

The vegetation presents shrubland, intermixed with a grassy matrix and abundant herbs.

Senegalia mellifera dominates the tall shrub layer, with other common shrubs including Rhigozum obovatum, Ehretia rigida and Boscia albitrunca. Dwarf shrubs include Aptosimum spinescens, albomarginatum, Aizoon asbestinum, Hermannia spinosa, Blepharis mitrata, Melhania rehmannii, Barleria rigida, Pachypodium succulentum, Justicia spartioides, Jamesbrittenia integerrima, Ruschia intricata and Tetraena rigida.

The grass layer is dominated by Enneapogon scoparius, but Fingerhuthia africana, Eragrostis lehmanniana, Stipagrostis zeyheri and Enneapogon cenchroides are also common.

The succulent herb Cynanchum viminale is very abundant, with Acanthopsis hoffmannseggiana, Barleria lichtensteiniana, Chascanum pinnatifidum and Phyllanthus maderaspatensis being common.

iii) Eragrostis lehmanniana - Stipagrostis ciliata grassland on sand

This community occurs on deep pockets of sand that have accumulated between some of the major drainage lines and the calcrete ridges. The plant community is not very diverse, with the vegetation being presented as grassland, intermixed with dwarf shrubs.

Here, Eragrostis lehmanniana dominates the grass layer almost monotonously, but Stipagrostis ciliata is also common.

Dwarf shrubs include Plinthus karooicus, Pentzia calcarea, Justicia incana, Asparagus retrofractus Aptosimum marlothii, and polycephalus.

Taller shrubs, such as Senegalia mellifera, Phaeoptilum spinosum and Rhigozum trichotomum are common, but scattered across the unit.

iv) Olea europaea - Searsia lancea riparian woodland along drainage lines

This community lines the banks of the drainage lines, that form an extensive network in the study area. The vegetation is presented by a narrow woodland, dominated by trees and tall shrubs. Olea europaea subsp. africana and Searsia lancea forms the dominant woody components, but Ziziphus mucronata, Senegalia mellifera and Searsia burchellii are also common. Dwarf shrubs include Justicia divaricata, J. incana, Calobota spinescens, Pegolettia retrofracta, Jamesbrittenia atropurpurea, Pteronia glauca and Aizoon asbestinum. The grass Stipagrostis namaquensis is common in the beds, while S. ciliata,

Eragrostis echinochloidea, E. lehmanniana, Aristida adscensionis, Heteropogon contortus and Fingerhuthia africana are common along the banks.

v) Eragrostis rotifer dominated ephemeral pan

Only one small ephemeral pan was identified in the study area (Figure 21). It is presented by a monotonous grassland, with a bare centre, while the pan fringe is lined by tall trees. Eragrostis rotifer dominates the grassy layer, while the fringe includes Searsia burchellii, Ziziphus mucronata and Boscia albitrunca.

Population of sensitive, threatened, and protected plant species

The SANBI Red List provides information on the national conservation status of South Africa's indigenous plants, which are protected under the National Environmental: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEMBA), while the National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998) (NFA) and the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act (Act No. 9 of 2009) (NCNCA) restricts activities regarding sensitive plant species. Section 15 of the NFA prevents any person to cut, disturb, damage, destroy or remove any protected tree; or collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, except under a licence granted by the Minister. Section 49 (1) and 50 (1) of the NCNCA states that no person may, without a permit pick, transport, possess, or trade in a specimen of a specially protected (Schedule 1) or protected (Schedule 2) plants. Furthermore, Section 51(2) states that no person may, without a permit, pick an indigenous plant (Schedule 3) in such manner that it constitutes large-scale harvesting.

Most species from the region are classified as least concern; a category which includes widespread and abundant taxa. However, two species are red listed. Acanthopsis hoffmannseggiana (Data Deficient – Taxonomically Problematic (DDT)) is a widespread and variable species that possibly contains several taxa, some of which may be of conservation concern and more study is needed to find reliable distinguishing characters to separate individual taxa. It was recorded on site where they were common on the rocky hills. Senecio gariepiensis (Data Deficient – Insufficient Information (DDD)) is only known from the type specimen, which was collected at an unspecified locality near the Orange River in the Northern Cape in 1830. Not enough is known about the distribution, specific habitat or population status of this species. It was not recorded during the site visit.

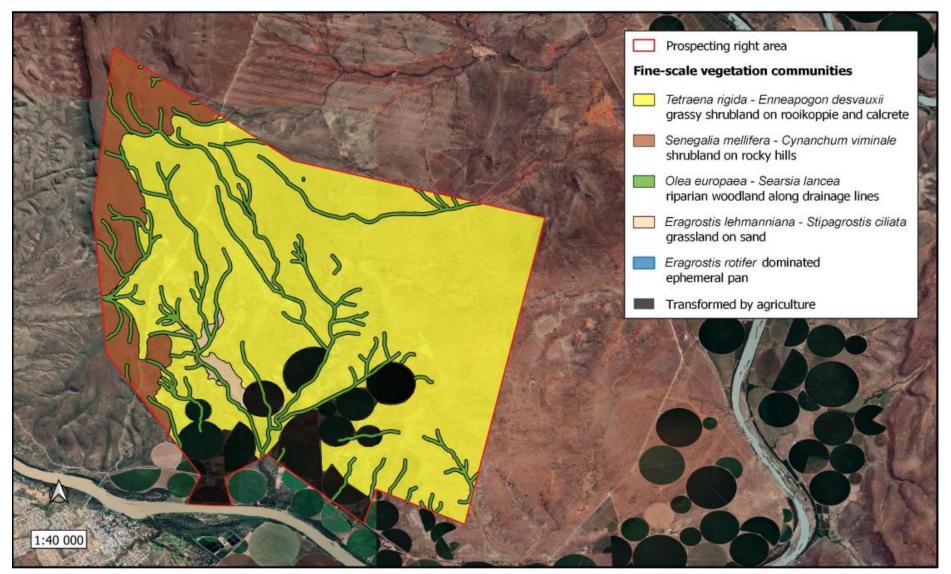


Figure 21. The distribution of fine-scale plant communities in the study area.

Species protected in terms of the National Forest Act include Boscia albitrunca. It was recorded on the rocky hills, shrubland on rooikoppie and calcrete as well as along the ephemeral pan. On the rocky hills it occurs at moderate densities of \pm 2 – 3 individuals per hectare, primarily as stunted shrubs (1 m (d) x 60 cm (h)), but saplings (20 m (d) x 20 cm (h)) are also present. On the rooikoppie and calcrete plains they occur at lower densities of \pm 1-2 individuals per hectare. Here, they are represented by the entire population size range, from saplings (30 m (d) x 20 cm (h)) to stunted shrubs (1 - 2 m (d) x 60 cm – 1 m (h)) and large adult trees (2 - 6 m (d) x 2 m (h)). A large tree (3 m (d) x 2 m (h)) occurs on the pan fringe.

To damage or remove any protected trees (seedlings to adults) an application must be submitted to the Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) and a licence obtained from DAFF at least three months prior to such activities.

In addition to these, specially protected species (Schedule 1) and protected species (Schedule 2) of the NCNCA known from the study region are also listed in Table 4 of the ecological study. Of these, Ruschia intricata, Cynanchum viminale subsp. viminale, Pachypodium succulentum and Jamesbrittenia integerrima were recorded on the hills, while Olea europaea subsp. Africana and Jamesbrittenia atropurpurea were recorded along the drainage lines.

Furthermore, according to Section 51(2) of NCNCA, a permit is required from the Northern Cape, Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) for any large-scale clearance of all indigenous (Schedule 3) vegetation, before such activities commence.

Weeds and invader plant species

Weeds and invasive species are controlled in terms of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity (NEMBA) Act 10 of 2004, the Conservation of Agricultural Resources (CARA) Act 43 of 1993, as well as the NCNCA (Schedule 6). These are species that do not naturally occur in a given area and exhibit tendencies to invade that area, and others, at the cost of locally indigenous species. To govern the control of such species, NEMBA and CARA have divided weeds and invader species into categories. All declared weeds and invasive species recorded on site are listed in Table 6, along with their categories according to CARA, NEMBA and NCNCA in the ecological study.

Indicators of bush encroachment

Bush encroacher species are controlled in terms of Regulation 16 of CARA; where land users of an area in which natural vegetation occurs

and that contains communities of encroacher indicator plants are required to follow sound practices to prevent the deterioration of natural resources and to combat bush encroachment where it occurs. Declared indicators of bush encroachment in the Northern Cape, recorded on site, are listed in Table 7 of the ecological study.

(8) **SURFACE WATER**

Dr Elizabeth (Betsie) Milne has been appointed by Wadala Mining to provide an ecological study to highlight the ecological characteristics of the proposed prospecting area, and to determine the possible impact of prospecting on the diversity and ecological status of the application area, surface water was described and included in this report as part of the Ecological study (Appendix 4).

The National Water Act (36 of 1998) (NWA) provides a framework to protect water resources. According to this Act, a water resource includes a watercourse, surface water, estuary, or aquifer; whereas a water course includes:

- a) a river or spring,
- b) a natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently,
- a wetland, lake or dam into which, or from which, water flows, c) and
- d) any collection of water which the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declare to be a watercourse.

Any reference to a watercourse includes its bed and banks and a water resource does not only include the water within the system, but also the entire water cycle; i.e. evaporation, precipitation, the habitats and processes.

The purpose of this Act (Section 2) is to ensure that the nation's water resources are protected, used, developed, conserved, managed and controlled in ways which take into account amongst other factors - (g) protecting aquatic and associated ecosystems and their biological diversity and (h) reducing and preventing pollution and degradation of water resources.

No activity may take place within a watercourse unless authorised by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). Any area within a wetland or riparian zone is therefore excluded from development unless authorisation is obtained from the DWS in terms of Section 21 (c) and (i).

The Stofbakkies study area falls within the Boegoeberg quaternary catchments D72A and D72B of the Lower Orange Water Management Area (Figure 22). These quaternary catchments have been allocated a Present Ecological State (PES) of 'Moderately Modified' (C) and 'Largely Natural' (B), respectively by Smook et al. (2002) and information regarding their mean annual rainfall, evaporation potential and runoff is provided in Table 4.

Table 4. Catchment characteristics for the Boegoeberg quaternary catchments in which the study area fall, as presented by Smook et al. (2002).

| Quaternary catchment | Catchment Area (km²) | Mean Annual Rainfall (mm) | Mean Annual Evaporation (mm) | Mean Annual Runoff (10 ⁶ m³) |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| D72A | 1 397 | 210 | 2 350 | 3.09 |
| D72B | 2 569 | 215 | 2 475 | 12.7 |

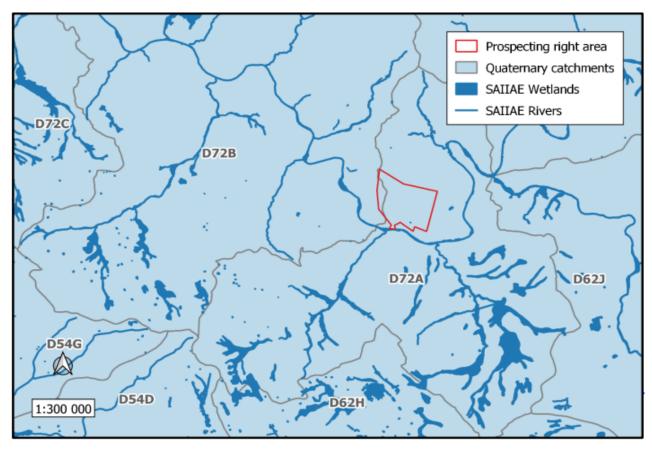


Figure 22. The locality of the proposed prospecting area in relation to the Boegoeberg quaternary catchments of the Lower Orange Water Management Area.

According to the South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems (SAIIAE), the study area falls within the Upper Karoo Bioregion, where 1.9 % (236 551 ha) of the land area is covered by inland wetlands, including depressions, floodplains, seeps and valley-bottom wetland types (Van

Deventer et al. 2019). Their spatial extent according to their present ecological status is depicted in Table 5. Most of these wetlands have been moderately to severely modified.

The Orange River, along with its wetlands and riparian zones, line the study area in the south (Figure 23). Several drainage lines and two artificial dams also occur in the study area (Figure 23).

Table 5. Percentage of inland wetland spatial extent according to the present ecological status per wetland type of the Southern Namib Desert Bioregion.

| Wetland type | Total Extent (%) | % Natural or near-natural (A/B) | % Moderately modified (C) | % Heavily to severely/critically modified (D/E/F) |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Depression | 27.9 | 49 | 10.6 | 40.4 |
| Floodplains | 27.5 | 0.4 | 1.7 | 98 |
| Seeps | 2.8 | 11.9 | 76.2 | 11.9 |
| Valley-bottom | 41.8 | 5.5 | 35.1 | 59.4 |

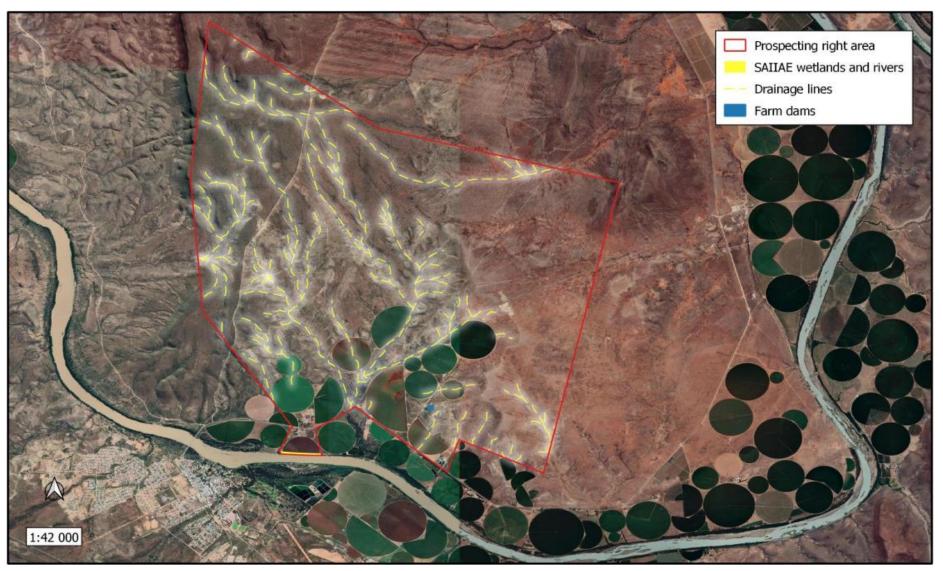


Figure 23. The location of water resources on the proposed prospecting right area.

(9) GROUND WATER:

THE MEAN DEPTH OF THE WATER TABLE DURING SUMMER IS APPROXIMATELY 120 M AND DURING WINTERS 140 M.

Ground -Water Zone

It is not anticipated that ground water plays a significant role in the study area. The river is the primary source of water for most activities.

The area between Douglas and Prieska is criss-crossed by dolerite dykes which could act as barriers to water seepage from prospecting / mine sites. These thin impersistent dykes in the proposed prospecting area will not affect ground–water movement significantly. The depth of the boreholes as indicated precludes ground water being an important factor in the area.

Ground-water quality:

As a result of the low rainfall over the water management area, recharge of groundwater is limited and only small quantities can be abstracted on a sustainable basis (ISP, 2004). Aquifer characteristics (borehole yields and storge of groundwater) are also typically unfavourable because of the hard geological formation underlying most of the water management area. Current utilization of groundwater in the water management area is approximately in balance with the sustainable yield from this source.

DWA considers the interaction between groundwater and surface water to be of concern. It should be noted that the extent of prospecting excavations seldom exceeds 20 m in depth therefor given the mean depth of the water table of approximately 120 m during summer and 140 m during winter operations does not reach the water table. Equally the identified depth implies that groundwater presently does not play a primary role in operations.

Ground-water zone:

The diamond bulk sampling does not affect the quality of the ground water in any manner. There are no harmful or toxic properties in the gravels being mined. The recycling of the water only requires sediment settling, thus no aquifers and aquicludes are on the property.

(10) AIR QUALITY AND NOISE:

With reference to the Scheduled Processes under the Second Schedule to the Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act, 1965 (Act No. 45 of 1965), no scheduled process relates to any proposed prospecting activity.

Existing Sources

The current source of air pollution in the area stems from numerous mining operations along the Orange River and from vehicles travelling on the gravel roads of the area. Farming activity, especially ploughing of the irrigation fields, may generate dust during certain periods of the year. The general air quality on the area is expected to be good.

New source

The source of air pollution on the farm will be nuisance dust generated by the opencast Prospecting process, the loading of gravels onto the transport trucks, the dumping of gravels over each sites primary screen or feeder bins as well as from the movement of trucks and vehicles on the prospecting roads. Gas emissions from machinery will be within legal limits.

Areas of impact

As the prevailing wind direction for the area is north to north-west for the months January to September and changing from north to sometimes westerly winds during October to December, there is a potential for fall-out dust to impact on the surrounding farm properties, which can be described as the nearest potential area of impact. The dust management programme recommended should include daily dosing of access roads and stockpile areas.

The dust is controlled by watering down the roadway used by these trucks while bulk sampling. The mineral processing is a wet process; thus, no dust is generated.

A complain register for surrounding owners and the community will be kept on site and the management of dust would be guided by these additionally comments of public.

Noise

Existing sources:

Noise on site will come from the large vehicles (tip trucks, front-end loader, back actor), from the working pan.

There are farming operations on both sides of the proposed prospecting operation. Although these operations do generate noise the overall impact can be described as negligible.

The impact would be of more importance regarding the direct worker environment that should adhere to the requirements in terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act. These noise levels will be continuous, and the operators will be issued with earplugs.

Noise is normally encountered during the normal operation hours at the processing plant. Processing plant noise and mine vehicles are limited between 7am and 5pm every day during the week. Noise levels will be monitored on the prospecting area and where necessary, protective equipment is used in certain areas where machinery is used.

(11) VISUAL ASPECTS:

The prospecting site would possibly be visible form the secondary gravel roads on the farms. The negative visual impacts associated with open pits for the bulk sampling and the washing pan will however have a low negative impact since it will be visible to the landowners and can be visible from the secondary gravel road. There is however no method of reducing the impact during bulk sampling operations (operational phase), it can only be mitigation by doing concurrent rehabilitation of open pits as prospecting progress.

(12) AREAS OF CULTURAL-HISTORICAL OR ARCHAEOLOGICAL INTEREST

Dr Edward Matenga has been appointed by Wadala Mining to provide a Heritage and Palaeontological Impact assessment studies to highlight the heritage and palaeontological characteristics of the proposed prospecting area, and to determine the possible impact of prospecting on the heritage and palaeontological diversity and status of the application area.

Heritage

This Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) report has been prepared in support of a Prospecting Right Application on Portion, Portion 4, Portion 5, Portion 7, Portion 9, Portion 13, and Remainder of the Farm Stofbakkies 31 near Prieska in the Siyathemba Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. A ground survey was undertaken on 29-30 July 2023 to assess the heritage sensitivity of the property, and potential adverse impacts of the proposed activities were evaluated.

The heritage sensitivity of the property is summarised as follows:

The Stone Age

Stone Age material is widely distributed on the spurs and valleys on the property. Thirty-one (31) occurrences were recorded in this instance. The Stone Age material comprises handaxes, cleavers, scrapers, blades, cores, and flakes typologically dating from the Early Stone Age through the Middle Stone Age to the Late Stone Age period. The scattered distribution pattern seems to indicate general hunter-gatherer activity in the area over time. None of the sites were found to warrant further action.

The Early Iron Age

No material dating to the Iron Age was found.

The Later Iron Age

The single occurrence of potsherds close to the riverbank may indicate a transitional precolonial mixed economy in the semi-arid karoo plains of the Northern Cape. The finds are not significant to warrant further action.

Burial grounds

There no burial grounds or graves on the property

Historic Buildings

The oldest building at the farmstead (SBKo1) is a rectangular structure with a flat roof. A date – 1953 – is inscribed on the wall implying it was completed then. Although the architectural design is simple, it is nevertheless treasured. The building will not be affected by the proposed Prospecting operations.

Palaeontology

Prof Marion Bamford from Wits University was sub-contracted by Archaeological and Heritage Services Africa (Pty) Ltd to conduct a Palaeontological Impact assessment study to highlight the palaeontological characteristics of the proposed prospecting area, and to determine the possible impact of prospecting on the palaeontological diversity and status of the application area.

A Palaeontological Impact Assessment was requested for the Prospecting Right application by Thunderflex 78 (Pty) Ltd for the Prospecting Right Application on Portion 4, Portion 5, Portion 7, Portion 9, Portion 13 and Remainder of the Farm Stofbakkies 31, near Prieska in the Siyathemba Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

To comply with the regulations of the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) in terms of Section 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA), a desktop Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA) was completed for the proposed development.

Part of the footprint is on palaeontologically very highly sensitive rocks so a site visit verification is required. The farm lies on the northern bank of the Orange River. Along the river are extensive irrigation projects but farther away from the river the land is open and covered by sparse vegetation.

Palaeontological context

The palaeontological sensitivity of the area under consideration is presented in Figure 24. The northwestern part of the area is in the very highly sensitive Campbellrand subgroup and Kuruman Formation (red). The rest of the area is on highly sensitive Tertiary-Quaternary calcretes (orange) and moderately sensitive Gordonia Formation sands (green).

According to the Palaeotechnical Report for the Northern Cape (Almond and Pether, 2008), the whole of the Vryburg Formation and all the formations in the Ghaap Group could have fossils, particularly stromatolites. For example, the Boomplaas Formation in some areas is composed of stromatolitic and oolitic platform carbonates (Beukes, 1979, 1983) or of shales and carbonates. The overlying Clearwater (or Lokamona) Formation is composed of shales, tiffites and BIF-like cherts does not have a fossil record to date.

Giant stromatolitic domes overlain by microbial laminites with fenestrae and carbonate argillites, shales and siltstones make up the Monteville Formation (Beukes, 1987; Eriksson et al. 2006). The thickest stratum is the overlying Reivilo Formation that is made up of dolomite with giant stromatolitic domes, columnar stromatolites and fenestral facies (Beukes, 1980a).

NOTE maps usually just indicate the Ghaap Group or Campbell Rand Subgroup, while each member has a slightly different type of dolomite, stromatolites and chert. Not all are fossiliferous. Banded Iron was formed by the oxidation of iron by the free oxygen released by the photosynthetic activity of algae in the shallow waters but the algae are not preserved so banded iron is a trace fossil.

Stromatolites are the trace fossils that were formed by colonies of green algae and blue-green algae (Cyanobacteria) that grew in warm, shallow

marine settings. These algae were responsible for releasing oxygen via the photosynthetic process where atmospheric carbon dioxide and water, using energy from the sun, are converted into carbon chains and compounds that are the building blocks of all living organisms. The released carbon dioxide initially was taken up by the abundant reducing minerals to form oxides, e.g. iron oxide. Eventually free oxygen was released into the atmosphere and some was converted into ozone by the bombardment of cosmic rays. The ozone is critical for the filtering out of harmful ultraviolet rays.

These layers can be in the form of flat layers, domes or columns depending on the environment where they grew (Beukes, 1987). Some environments did not form stromatolites, just layers of limestone that later was converted to dolomite. The algae that formed the stromatolites are very rarely preserved, and they are microscopic so they can only be seen from thin sections studies under a petrographic microscope.

Aeolian sands and alluvium are fairly mobile and very porous so they not provide suitable conditions for preservation of organic matter (Cowan, 1995). Only in places where the sands have been waterlogged, such as palaeo-pans or palaeo-springs, is there any chance of fossilisation. For example, roots can be encased in calcium-rich or silica-rich sands and crusts, known as rhizoliths or rhizocretions, can form around the roots, invertebrates or bones around the margin of a pond, pan or spring (Klappa, 1980; Cramer and Hawkins, 2009; Peters et al., 2022).

Site visit verification and observations

The site was visited in the week of 26-29 June (winter). The whole area is gently rolling topography and sparsely vegetated so visibility was very good. Glacial tillites are well exposed in the southeastern section but apparent over much of the central area with reworked colluvium and gravels covering the rocks. The northwest section had very little dolomite exposed, and only reworked banded iron fragments in the alluvium and gravels. NO FOSSILS of any kind were seen on the surface or in the gullies.



Figure 24. SAHRIS palaeosensitivity map for the site for the Farm Stofbakkies 31 Prospecting right shown within the blue outline. Background colours indicate the following degrees of sensitivity: red = very highly sensitive; orange/yellow = high; green = moderate; blue = low; grey = insignificant/zero.

Recommendation

Based on the site visit verification and the lack of any previously recorded fossils from the area, it is extremely unlikely that any fossils would be preserved in the sands and alluvium of the Quaternary. NO FOSSILS of any kind were seen on the land surface during the site visit walk-dawn and verification. There is a very small chance that trace fossils may occur below ground in the carbonates, dolomites and limestones of the Transvaal Supergroup so a Fossil Chance Find Protocol should be added to the EMPr. If fossils are found by the environmental officer, or other responsible person once excavations and mining have commenced then they should be rescued and a palaeontologist called to assess and collect a representative sample. The impact on the palaeontological heritage would be low to very low, so as far as the palaeontology is concerned, the Prospecting Right can be granted.

Chance Find Protocol

Monitoring Programme for Palaeontology – to commence once the excavations / drilling / mining activities begin.

1. The following procedure is only required if fossils are seen on the surface and when drilling/excavations/mining commence.

- 2. When excavations begin the rocks and discard must be given a cursory inspection by the environmental officer or designated person. Any fossiliferous material (stromatolites, plants, insects, bone or coal) should be put aside in a suitably protected place. This way the project activities will not be interrupted.
- 3. Photographs of similar fossils must be provided to the developer to assist in recognizing the trace fossils such as stromatolites in the dolomites or the Quaternary bones, rhizoliths, traces (for example see Figures 14-16). This information will be built into the EMP's training and awareness plan and procedures.
- 4. Photographs of the putative fossils can be sent to the palaeontologist for a preliminary assessment.
- 5. If there is any possible fossil material found by the contractor, environmental officer or miners then a qualified palaeontologist sub-contracted for this project, should visit the site to inspect the selected material and check the dumps where feasible.
- 6. Trace fossils, fossil plants or vertebrates that are considered to be of good quality or scientific interest by the palaeontologist must be removed, catalogued and housed in a suitable institution where they can be made available for further study. Before the fossils are removed from the site a SAHRA permit must be obtained. Annual reports must be submitted to SAHRA as required by the relevant permits.
- 7. If no good fossil material is recovered then no site inspections by the palaeontologist will be necessary. A final report by the palaeontologist must be sent to SAHRA once the project has been completed and only if there are fossils.
- 8. If no fossils are found and the excavations have finished then no further monitoring is required.

(13) TOPOGRAPHY, SOIL EROSION AND ASSOCIATED DEGRADATION OF ECOSYSTEMS:

The only potential sensitive feature is the natural drainage channels within the proposed Prospecting area. The bulk sampling activities will not go into any drainage channel it is thus not foreseen that prospecting can have a possible influence on this water features.

The prospecting area in general exhibits almost no soil horizons that have developed by paedogenetic processes. The dominant soil types are the result of alluvial deposits and are even found on the high laying areas.

The soils are predominantly rocky and shallow on the higher lying areas and moderately deep too deep in the lower lying areas (mainly derived from wind transported sands). Therefore, the risk of erosion in natural areas is expected to be very low. The areas around the bulk sampling

sites are more likely to generate significant amounts of runoff during rainfall events.

(14) BROAD-SCALE ECOLOGICAL PROCESSES:

Dr Elizabeth (Betsie) Milne has been appointed by Wadala Mining to provide an ecological study to highlight the ecological characteristics of the proposed prospecting area, and to determine the possible impact of prospecting on the diversity and ecological status of the application area, Broadscale Ecological processes was described and included in this report as part of the Ecological study (Appendix 4).

The proposed prospecting site falls within critical biodiversity areas (Figure 25), as defined by the Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Areas Map (Holness and Oosthuysen 2016). This map identifies biodiversity priority areas, called Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs), which, together with protected areas, are important for the persistence of a viable representative sample of all ecosystem types and species as well as the long-term ecological functioning of the landscape. The Orange River and its riparian- and buffer zones, as well as the large drainage network in the south are classified as Critical Biodiversity Area One. The remainder of the pristine sections on site are classified as Critical Biodiversity Area Two (Figure 25). No Protected Areas occur in the study area but Die Bos Nature Reserve and Prieska Koppie Nature Reserve lies on the opposite banks of the Orange River (Figure 25).

The Mining and Biodiversity Guidelines (DENC et al. 2013) recognises a small buffer along the Orange River to have Highest Biodiversity Importance (Figure 26), which constitute a high risk for mining. However, the remainder of the site is not considered to have any biodiversity importance. These guidelines were developed to identify and categorize biodiversity priority areas sensitive to the impacts of mining to support mainstreaming of biodiversity issues in decision making in the mining sector.

According to the National Web based Environmental Screening Tool the study area is considered to have sensitive environmental features (Figure 27). This tool is a geographically based web-enabled application which allows a proponent intending to apply for environmental authorisation in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 (as amended), to screen their proposed site for any environmental sensitivity. According to the screening tool, Stofbakkies is of very high sensitivity based on the Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme,

which is a direct function of the Critical Biodiversity Areas according to the Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Areas Map. The Orange River and the portion lining the western boundary are also of very high sensitivity based on the Aquatic Biodiversity Themes. This is due to freshwater ecosystem priority area quinary catchments (west) and wetlands associated with the river (south). Most of Stofbakkies is of medium sensitivity based on the Animal Species Theme, due to the suitable habitat opportunity for the bird species Neotis ludwigii (Ludwig's Bustard), while the hills in the west are of high sensitivity due to the suitable habitat opportunity for Aquila verreauxii (Verreaux's Eagle). The latter is however not expected to be affected by the proposed operation, as no activities are planned on the hills, and the birds are expected to rather select larger cliffs in the nearby mountains to nest.

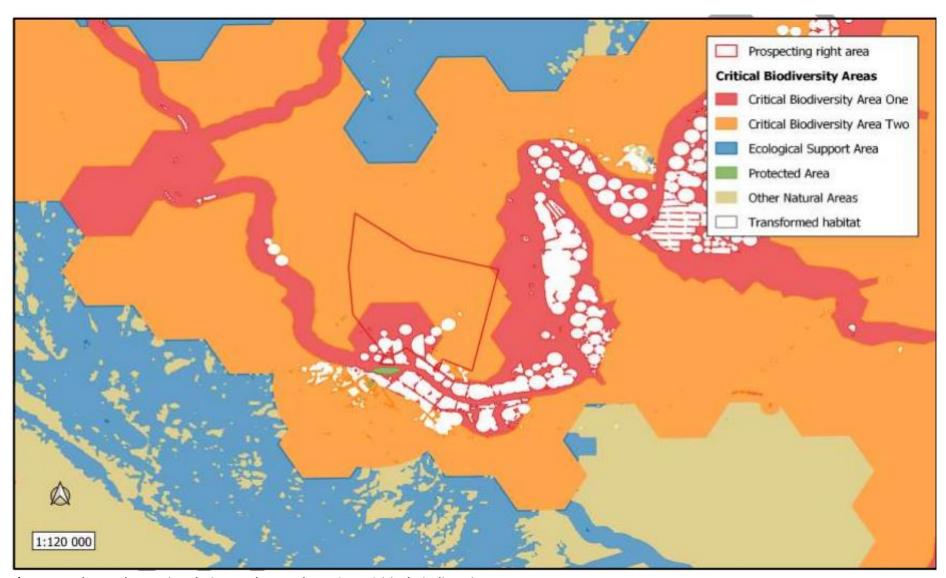


Figure 25. The study area in relation to the Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Areas.



Figure 26. The study area in relation to the Mining and Biodiversity Guidelines.

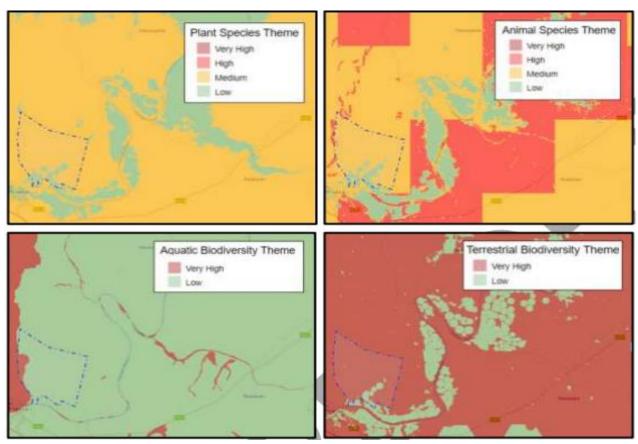


Figure 27. Environmental sensitivities in the study area, according to the National Web based Environmental Screening Tool.

Stofbakkies is of medium sensitivity based on the Plant Species Theme, due to the suitable habitat and distribution range overlap op the protected species Tridentea virescens and Aloidendron dichotomum. These species were however not recorded during the field survey.

According to the Pixley ka Seme Spatial Development Framework, all rivers, and wetlands, including a generic buffer of 100m, are regarded as ecological corridors and sensitive. Their mandate is to conserve existing ecological corridors and rehabilitate any remnants of corridors.

Stofbakkies also falls within the boundary of the Griqualand West Centre (GWC) of Endemism core (Frisby et al. 2019) (Figure 28). A centre of plant endemism is an area with high concentrations of plant species with very restricted distributions, known as endemics (Van Wyk and Smith 2001). Relatively small disturbances in a centre of endemism may easily pose a serious threat to its many range-restricted species. Endemics are specifically vulnerable due to their restricted distribution ranges.

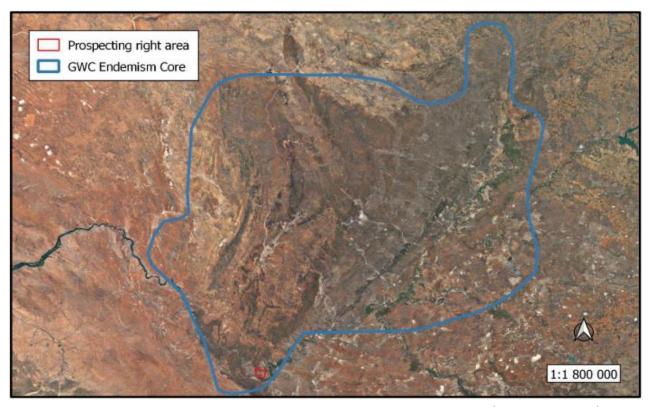


Figure 28. Stofbakkies in relation to the Griqualand West Centre of Endemism (Frisby et al. 2019).

Finally, one of South Africa's largest economically most important alluvial diamond deposits and most significant crop irrigation practises are found along the Orange River (Gresse 2003, Durand 2006), which increases the operation's cumulative impacts (Figure 29).

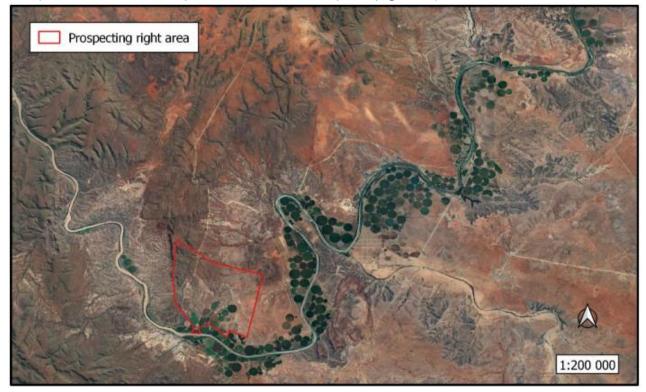


Figure 29. The extent of transformation through mining and agriculture along the Orange River.

Site sensitivity

The ecological sensitivity map for Stofbakkies is illustrated in Figure 30. The Orange River and drainage lines, along with their riparian buffers, as well as the ephemeral pan are of very high sensitivity due to their vital ecological and hydrological functionality and significance. All watercourses are unique habitats protected in terms of the National Water Act (Act No 36 of 1998). These highly sensitive areas should be considered as no-go areas.

The remaining pristine terrestrial habitats are all of high sensitivity. Healthy populations of the nationally protected tree, Boscia albitrunca, occur widespread across the hills and irregular plains and these units also provide ideal habitat for the listed Ludwig's Bustard. The substrate of the grassland on sand poses high runoff and sedimentation risks to the adjacent watercourses, which further increases its sensitivity. These areas are not regarded as no-go areas, but activities should proceed with caution as it may not be possible to mitigate all impacts.

Areas transformed by agricultural activities and historic land use practises are of low sensitivity. These are transformed habitats where there is likely to be a negligible impact on ecological processes and biodiversity. Most types of activities can proceed within these areas with little ecological impact.

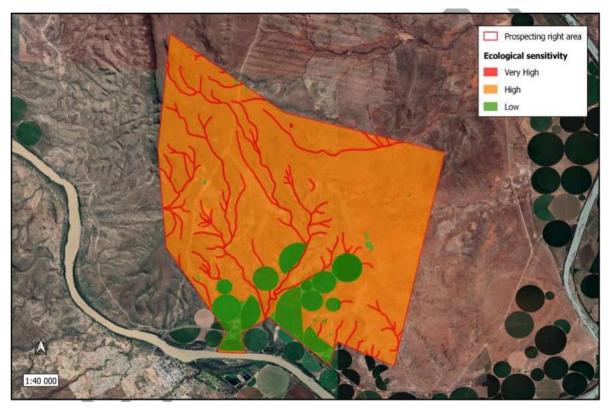


Figure 30. A sensitivity map relating to the ecological features on the Stofbakkies prospecting right area.

• SOCIO-ECONOMIC STRUCTURE OF THE REGION:

Siyathemba Municipality is a Category B Municipality (NC077), established in 2001, in accordance with the demarcation process. The Municipality is located within the central eastern parts of the Northern Cape Province on the banks of the Orange River and falls within the boundaries of the Pixley Ka Seme District. The nearest business centre is Kimberley, which is about 220km away.



Figure 31. Locality Map

Siyathemba Municipality was initially made up of three entities, namely, Prieska, Marydale and Niekerkshoop. After demarcation the area was extended to include not only the towns and surrounding suburbs of Marydale, Niekerkshoop and Prieska but also Copperton. Copperton is an old mining town that was sold to a private owner after the closing of the Mine. The town is currently on a long terms lease by the Request Trust. Some of the houses were initially demolished and after the lease agreement was signed with the Request Trust, an agreement was reached that the rest of the houses could be retained. An agreement was reached between the Lessee and Alkantpan (Armscore) for the delivery of water, sanitation, and electricity services. Armscore also maintained one of the main roads.

The municipal area encompasses a geographic area of approximately 8,200km², which implies that Siyathemba Municipality accounts for 8% of the total district surface area and approximately 3% of the provincial area. The Municipality is divided into 4 Wards.

Table 6: Local Municipality Structure

| Ward | Area |
|--------|---|
| Ward 1 | e'Thembenin in Prieska |
| Ward 2 | Prieska |
| Ward 3 | Section in Prieska including Copperton, farms and Marydale town |
| Ward 4 | Section in Prieska, farms in Niekerkshoop |

Population

The local and regional population is illustrated in the table below. From this table, it is evident that the Siyathemba Municipality had a local population of just more than 21,000 people during 2010.

Table 7: Regional Population by Age

| | | Popu | lation | Age Stru | icture | | | | |
|--------|-------------------|--------|--------|----------|--------------|------|------|---------|------|
| | | | | Less t | Less than 15 | | 64 | 65 plus | |
| | | 2001 | 2011 | 2001 | 2011 | 2001 | 2011 | 2001 | 2011 |
| DC 07 | Pixley ka Seme DM | 166547 | 186351 | 32.6 | 31.6 | 61.5 | 62.4 | 5.9 | 6.1 |
| NC 071 | Ubuntu | 16375 | 18601 | 33.2 | 33.3 | 61.1 | 61.1 | 5.7 | 5.6 |
| NC 072 | Umsobomvu | 23641 | 28376 | 33.7 | 31.4 | 61 | 62.8 | 5.3 | 5.8 |
| NC 073 | Emthanjeni | 35785 | 42356 | 31.6 | 31.7 | 62.4 | 62.5 | 6 | 5.8 |
| NC 074 | Kareeberg | 9488 | 11673 | 32.6 | 29.4 | 59 | 62.5 | 8.4 | 8.1 |
| NC 075 | Renosterberg | 9070 | 10978 | 32.9 | 32.8 | 60.6 | 61 | 6.5 | 6.2 |
| NC 076 | Thembelihle | 14467 | 15701 | 32.1 | 30.9 | 61.9 | 62.8 | 5.9 | 6.4 |
| NC 077 | Siyathemba | 18445 | 21591 | 33.7 | 30.8 | 60.4 | 63.2 | 5.9 | 6 |
| NC 078 | Siyancuma | 39275 | 37076 | 32.3 | 32.2 | 62.1 | 62.2 | 5.6 | 6 |

| | 2004 | 2006 | 2008 | 2010 | 2011 |
|----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|---------|
| South Africa | 46,745,940 | 47,827,370 | 48,911,245 | 49,991,472 | - |
| Northern Cape | 1,088,672 | 1,089,227 | 1,093,823 | 1,103,918 | - |
| Pixley Ka Seme | 190,396 | 185,334 | 180,082 | 179,507 | 186,351 |
| Siyathemba | 21,441 | 21,312 | 21,239 | 21,333 | 21,591 |

Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

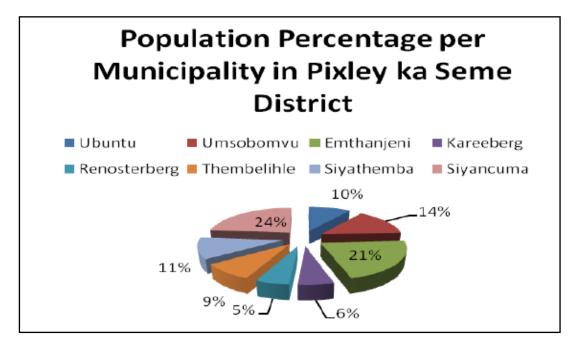


Figure 32. Population Percentage Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

In regional context, this meant that the Siyathemba Municipality contributed 11.9% to the district population (i.e. the second largest Local Municipality in the District by population) and 1.9% to the population of the Northern Cape.

The most dominant population groups is Coloured. This group represents 80% of the total population in the municipal area. The other groups are black (12%) and white (8%).

Afrikaans is the most widely spoken language (78%). There are a significant number of people which speaks other languages. A total of 824 people indicated that IsiNdebele is their first language and 91 people speak Setswana.

Age & Gender Composition

The Age & Gender Profile of the local population is illustrated by Table 8. With regards to this profile, the following observations were made:

Table 8: Age & Gender Profile

| Municipality | Black African | | Coloured | | Indian or Asian | | White | | Other | |
|--------------|---------------|--------|----------|--------|-----------------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|
| | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female |
| Ubuntu | 2073 | 1890 | 6288 | 6690 | 51 | 45 | 702 | 708 | 114 | 42 |
| Umsobomvu | 8532 | 9222 | 4161 | 4512 | 96 | 57 | 780 | 825 | 120 | 66 |
| Emthanjeni | 6879 | 7179 | 11865 | 12573 | 153 | 81 | 1653 | 1734 | 171 | 66 |
| Kareeberg | 348 | 210 | 4830 | 5106 | 27 | 27 | 510 | 555 | 39 | 18 |
| Renosterberg | 1758 | 1857 | 3072 | 3225 | 36 | 21 | 462 | 480 | 42 | 21 |
| Thembelihle | 1245 | 1143 | 5508 | 5601 | 69 | 12 | 1101 | 954 | 54 | 15 |
| Siyathemba | 2076 | 1974 | 7659 | 7863 | 66 | 45 | 891 | 936 | 69 | 9 |
| Siyancuma | 6147 | 6075 | 10581 | 10719 | 144 | 105 | 1395 | 1383 | 303 | 222 |

- There were slightly more females (51.4%) than males (48.6%) among the local population during 2010. It was, however, noted that the population became slightly less female dominant since 2000, when 52.4% of the population were female.
- □ The working age group (15 to 64) contributed 64.4% to the local population in 2010. This age group has increased proportionately (from 58.6% to 64.4%) in relation to the other age groups. Since 2000, this group increased by approximately 1,210 people.
- ☐ The working population is slightly male dominant. Since 2000, male working age population increased by around 928 men in absolute terms whiles the number of women increased by about 282.
- ☐ The age dependency ratio declined from 0.7 in 2000to 0.6 dependants (children & the elderly) in 2010for every working age adult.
- □ Since 2000, the proportion of children under the age of 15 declined by 6.7%. This means that the age profile of the local population is becoming older. The number of children in the area also declined from around 14,700 during 2000 to just above 12,000 in 2010.

The population of Siyathemba declined from just over 21,370 people in 2000 to about 21,330 in 2010. This implies that the population contracted by 0.4% on average per annum. This growth rate is slightly lower in the Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality, which contracted 0.7% p.a. The decline of the Siyathemba population was mainly driven by lower fertility rates.

HIV/AIDS Prevalence

In the Draft LED Strategy for Siyathemba Municipality, reference is made to the HIV/AIDS prevalence in the area. It is indicated that data from the Actuarial Society of South Africa was used. During 2010, the HIV/AIDS prevalence rate of the Siyathemba population was 6.0% compared to the District rate of 6.5%. These rates compared well to the Northern Cape (7.6%) and South Africa (12.6%) averages in the same year.

Water

Table 9 below gives a comparative indication of the status of water provisioning in the district as captured during the 2001 census.

Table 9: Source of water per Local Municipality

| | Regional/local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water services provider) | Borehole | Spring | Rain water tank | Dam/pool /stagnant water | River/ stream | Water vendor | Water tanker | Other | Grand Total |
|--------------|---|----------|--------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------|----------------|
| Ubuntu | 3477 | 1215 | 36 | 24 | 210 | 6 | 3 | 117 | 30 | 5118 |
| Umsobomvu | 6546 | 831 | 12 | 12 | 147 | 39 | 33 | 153 | 57 | 7830 |
| Emthanjeni | 9183 | 1068 | 15 | 21 | 33 | 3 | 33 | 51 | 36 | 10443 |
| Kareeberg | 2298 | 774 | 3 | 18 | 24 | - | 9 | 81 | 12 | 3219 |
| Renosterberg | 2394 | 450 | 6 | 3 | 69 | 48 | - | 15 | 9 | 2994 |
| Thembelihle | 3117 | 831 | 3 | 6 | 21 | 114 | 3 | 42 | 3 | 4140 |
| Siyathemba | 4539 | 762 | - | 3 | 66 | 336 | 6 | 75 | 30 | 5817 |
| Siyancuma | 6348 | 1677 | 72 | 18 | 135 | 780 | 48 | 408 | 93 | 9579 |
| Grand Total | 37902 | 7608 | 147 | 105 | 705 | 1326 | 135 | 942 | 270 | 49140 |

Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

Significant progress has been made regarding the provision of water but backlogs still exist. 95% of the households in the district are provided with free basic water (FBW) which is above the provincial average of 87,7%. Only 3% of households had NO access to piped water, 46% had piped water inside dwellings by 2011. Piped water inside dwellings is about 47.00%. The table below indicates that provisioning of FBW for all municipalities in the district.

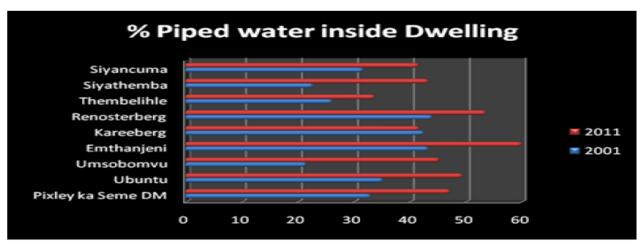


Figure 33. Piped Water inside Dwelling Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

Table 10: Access to water by households

| | Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/in stitution | Piped (tap) water inside yard | Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution | Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution | Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution | Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/instit ution | No access to piped (tap) water | Grand Total |
|--------------|--|---|---|---|--|--|---|----------------|
| Ubuntu | 2526 | 2217 | 282 | 36 | 9 | 3 | 48 | 5121 |
| Umsobomvu | 3531 | 3702 | 381 | 108 | 6 | 6 | 93 | 7827 |
| Emthanjeni | 6249 | 3741 | 243 | 108 | 21 | 6 | 78 | 10446 |
| Kareeberg | 1338 | 1521 | 225 | 93 | 9 | 3 | 33 | 3222 |
| Renosterberg | 1599 | 1233 | 81 | 51 | 6 | 6 | 21 | 2997 |
| Thembelihle | 1389 | 1815 | 471 | 291 | 63 | 99 | 15 | 4143 |
| Siyathemba | 2508 | 2958 | 264 | 21 | 3 | 3 | 60 | 5817 |
| Siyancuma | 3957 | 3354 | 1227 | 483 | 213 | 18 | 327 | 9579 |
| Grand Total | 23097 | 20541 | 3174 | 1191 | 330 | 144 | 675 | 49152 |

Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

Even though many urban residents in the region have access to water and improved sanitation system, some local municipalities are still have water and sanitation backlogs. Siyancuma local municipality has the highest backlog. The table below gives a reflection of the current situation in the region as at March 2011.

Table 11: Backlogs March 2011

| Municipality | W | ater |
|---------------|--------|----------|
| Widnicipality | Formal | Informal |
| Emthanjeni | 2 | 0 |
| Ubuntu | 0 | 0 |
| Umsobomvu | 2 | 0 |
| Renosterberg | 3 | 0 |
| Kareeberg | 0 | 0 |
| Siyathemba | 31 | 0 |
| Siyancuma | 66 | 667 |
| Thembelihle | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 104 | 667 |

Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

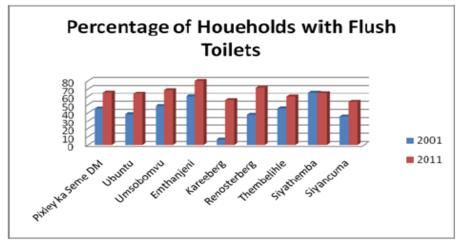


Figure 34. Households with Flush Toilets Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

Sanitation

Sewerage and sanitation are basic needs of communities which can pose serious health and hygiene risks for communities and the environment at large if not properly managed and monitored.

According to the White Paper on Basic Household Sanitation, 2001, basic sanitation is defined as: "The minimum acceptable basic level of sanitation is:

- Appropriate health and hygiene awareness and behaviour.
- A system for disposing of human excreta, household wastewater and refuse, which is acceptable and affordable to the users, safe, hygienic, and easily accessible and which does not have an unacceptable impact on the environmental; and
- A toilet facility for each household."

Table 12 below provides an indication of the types as well as those without sanitation in the district:

Table 12: Sanitation per Local Municipality

| | Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) | Flush toilet (with septic tank) | Chemical toilet | Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) | Pit toilet without ventilation | Bucket toilet |
|--------------|---|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--|--------------------------------------|------------------|
| Ubuntu | 3300 | 513 | 33 | 180 | 111 | 402 |
| Umsobomvu | 5388 | 414 | 222 | 852 | 75 | 117 |
| Emthanjeni | 8319 | 576 | 24 | 336 | 141 | 627 |
| Kareeberg | 1794 | 414 | 6 | 453 | 141 | 96 |
| Renosterberg | 2145 | 342 | 3 | 189 | 51 | 57 |
| Thembelihle | 2484 | 225 | 18 | 456 | 483 | 9 |
| Siyathemba | 3786 | 369 | 6 | 681 | 297 | 213 |
| Siyancuma | 5115 | 651 | 24 | 777 | 618 | 1152 |
| Total | 32331 | 3504 | 336 | 3924 | 1917 | 2673 |

The table and map above show that, Pixley Ka Seme has Flush Toilets connected to sewerage at 65.70% households, Emthanjeni being the highest with 85.06% and Thembelihle being the east with 64.41%. However, it must be mentioned that a project is currently in progress through funds from the Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality to replace buckets with the UDS system. The final 68 toilets have been finalised during this current financial year in Cambell. Full water borne sanitation is currently being constructed in Schmidtsdrift and the sanitation system will be completed with the completion of house structures.

Table 13: Sanitation backlogs 2011

| Municipality | San | itation |
|----------------|--------|----------|
| Widilicipality | Formal | Informal |
| Emthanjeni | 67 | 0 |
| Ubuntu | 1 | 0 |
| Umsobomvu | 2 | 205 |
| Renosterberg | 32 | 330 |
| Kareeberg | 0 | 126 |
| Siyathemba | 341 | 129 |
| Siyancuma | 2 | 872 |
| Thembelihle | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 445 | 1662 |

Refuse Removal

Weekly Refuse Removal in PKSA is about 72.60%. The number of households that are not provided with a refuse removal service in each municipality is indicated in the table below.

Table 14: Refuse Removal according to Census 2011

| | Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week | Removed by local authority/private company less often | Communal refuse dump | Own refuse dump | No rubbish disposal | Other | Grand Total |
|--------------|--|--|----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------|----------------|
| Ubuntu | 3417 | 39 | 108 | 1191 | 309 | 60 | 5124 |
| Umsobomvu | 5982 | 273 | 174 | 1245 | 132 | 24 | 7830 |
| Emthanjeni | 8709 | 216 | 90 | 1038 | 141 | 249 | 10443 |
| Kareeberg | 2283 | 15 | 15 | 762 | 111 | 33 | 3219 |
| Renosterberg | 2226 | 48 | 48 | 582 | 81 | 9 | 2994 |
| Thembelihle | 2832 | 33 | 189 | 564 | 483 | 39 | 4140 |
| Siyathemba | 4305 | 60 | 144 | 1062 | 234 | 15 | 5820 |
| Siyancuma | 5964 | 111 | 111 | 2568 | 741 | 84 | 9579 |
| Grand Total | 35718 | 795 | 879 | 9012 | 2232 | 513 | 49149 |

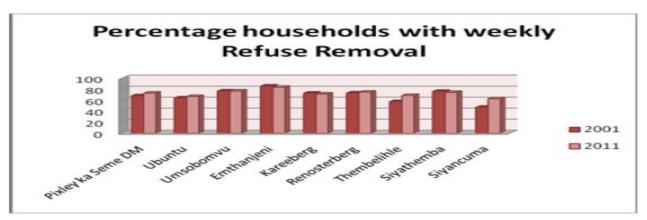


Figure 35. Households with weekly Refuse Removal Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

On refuse removal, the district has a backlog of 11 279 households. The local municipalities with the most backlogs (households that rely on their own refuse dumps or do no rubbish disposals at all) are Renosterberg, Thembelihle and Kareeberg. In Siyancuma, 3 299 out of 9 506 refuse removal backlogs (the highest backlogs in all the local municipalities). In Ubuntu, 1 416 out of 4 161 have backlogs and in Thembelihle 1 216 out of 3 592 households have refuse removal backlogs.

Electricity

The table below gives a comparative indication of the access to the source of energy in the district as captured during 2011 censuses.

The proportion of households using electricity for lighting has increased from 57% in 1996 to 84% in 2011. South Africa aims to ensure that by 2030 at least 90% of people have access to grid electricity. Increase in both demands and tariffs may slow down this last effort.

Households using electricity as a source of energy for cooking increased from 47,5% in 1993 to 73,9% in Census 2011.

Table 15: Energy for heating per Local Municipality

| | Electricity | Gas | Paraffin | Wood | Coal | Animal dung | Solar |
|--------------|-------------|------|----------|-------|------|-------------|-------|
| Ubuntu | 3180 | 111 | 219 | 1356 | 81 | 3 | 18 |
| Umsobomvu | 2709 | 216 | 2721 | 1182 | 297 | 12 | 15 |
| Emthanjeni | 6921 | 258 | 1026 | 1131 | 402 | 36 | 42 |
| Kareeberg | 1617 | 141 | 63 | 1062 | 114 | 3 | 24 |
| Renosterberg | 1998 | 45 | 183 | 531 | 6 | - | 9 |
| Thembelihle | 1818 | 120 | 96 | 1362 | 9 | - | 24 |
| Siyathemba | 3057 | 69 | 51 | 2298 | 18 | - | 18 |
| Siyancuma | 5112 | 126 | 57 | 3480 | 93 | 3 | 21 |
| Total | 26412 | 1086 | 4416 | 12402 | 1020 | 57 | 171 |

Although relatively expensive, paraffin and gas are used on a limited scale for cooking and heating. Animal dung also features on a limited scale as energy/fuel source for cooking and heating in some rural areas.

Table 16: Energy for lighting per Local Municipality

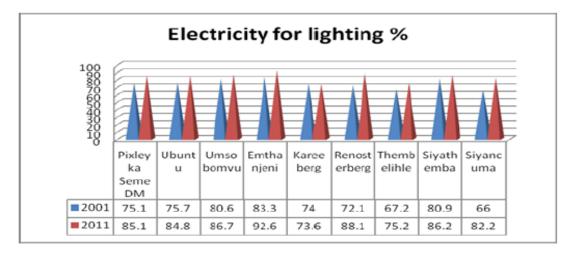


Figure 36. Electricity for lighting Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

The combination of low rainfall, relatively high population densities and the fact that most of the indigenous vegetation in the area is slow growing, have already resulted in over-utilisation of this renewable natural resource in certain places. Of major concern in this regard is wood harvesting and usage in the rural areas.

There has been an increase in the use of electricity as an energy source and a decrease in the use of paraffin, gas and candles as a source of energy/lighting. Siyancuma, Emthanjeni and Ubuntu have the highest number of backlogs, representing approximately 59,5% of the backlogs in the district.

All the Recent Information indicates that much of the district households 83% households have access to electricity for lighting and cooking purposes. As much as the existing situation is encouraging, it is however very important to note that some households (17%) are still using candles and paraffin as alternative power sources for meeting their power needs.

Housing

All local municipalities are composed of various residential components varying from formal housing units to informal dwelling units as indicated in the table below. Within the District, 82,8% of households live in formal housing, 10,8% in informal housing and only 2% in traditional houses. Household in the whole PKSD is about 49 193 in respect to the Census 2011, where the average Household Size is about 3.70% and the housing owned is at 52.00%.

Table 17: Enumeration area type by Local Municipality

| | Formal residential | Informal residential | Traditional residential | Farms | Parks and recreation | Collective living quarters | Industrial | Small holdings | Vacant | Commercial |
|--------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|-------------------|--------|------------|
| Ubuntu | 13926 | 339 | - | 3729 | - | - | 444 | - | 54 | 105 |
| Umsobomvu | 23361 | 1890 | - | 2451 | 45 | 264 | 222 | - | 96 | 45 |
| Emthanjeni | 39306 | - | - | 2499 | 9 | 3 | 6 | 483 | 39 | 9 |
| Kareeberg | 9450 | - | - | 2118 | - | - | 102 | - | 3 | - |
| Renosterberg | 8934 | 801 | - | 1173 | - | - | - | 57 | 15 | - |
| Thembelihle | 13989 | - | - | 1626 | - | 12 | - | - | 75 | - |
| Siyathemba | 18555 | - | - | 2763 | - | - | 24 | 162 | 90 | - |
| Siyancuma | 26061 | 2697 | - | 7125 | - | - | 486 | 594 | 114 | - |

Telephone

According to the table below most households in the district, approximately 66.2% do not have telephones at their homes although many of them have expressed need for the service. The existing situation results in many households still depending on public phones and other means of telecommunication. The public telephones according to Telkom authorities are vandalised frequently. The situation calls for a need to protect these facilities as they will be of help to the residents who depend on them.

It is perhaps interesting to note, as the table indicates, that only in Emthanjeni Municipal Area that a substantial number of the households have telephones at the homes and Cell phones.

Table 18: Household access to Telephones

| | CELL PHONE ACCESS | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-------------------|-----------|------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| | Ubuntu | Umsobomvu | Emthanjeni | Kareeberg | Renosterberg | Thembelihle | Siyathemba | Siyancuma | | | |
| Yes | 3651 | 5775 | 8103 | 2211 | 2169 | 2991 | 4239 | 7296 | | | |
| No | 1479 | 2064 | 2352 | 1011 | 825 | 1152 | 1593 | 2280 | | | |
| | | | | TELEPHO | NE ACCES | | | | | | |
| Yes | 708 | 849 | 1434 | 504 | 453 | 585 | 708 | 1026 | | | |
| No | 4422 | 6993 | 9024 | 2718 | 2541 | 3555 | 5124 | 8550 | | | |

Education

Obtaining some form of income generating employment has become increasingly difficult in recent years. This is accentuated by the lack of education with the poorly educated being the ones that experience the highest incidence of poverty.

There has been an 8,3% in the number of learners that have accessed education between 1996 and 2001. There has been a 27,1% in the number of learners that have matriculated.

Approximately 3% of persons in the Pixley ka Seme district have an educational qualification higher than a matriculation certificate. Of these, approximately one third have a tertiary qualification. The percentage of the population in the formal education system is 66,5% whilst 19,7% of the population received no formal schooling. Table 19 below is a comparison between Census 2001 and 2011 regarding the number of persons between the age of 5-24 that attend school:

Table 20: Level of Education per Local Municipality

| | NC071: Ubuntu | NCO72: Umsobomvu | NC073: Emthanjeni | NC074: Kareeberg | NC075: Renosterberg | NC076: Thembelihle | NC077: Siyathemba | NC078: Siyancuma | Grand Total |
|--|------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5 | 2100 | 4050 | 6396 | 1314 | 1506 | 1926 | 2433 | 3861 | 23586 |
| NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2 | 6 | 18 | 42 | 3 | 6 | 3 | 9 | 18 | 105 |
| NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3 | 6 | 15 | 33 | 6 | 15 | 9 | 12 | 12 | 108 |
| NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4 | 9 | 15 | 54 | 9 | 12 | 9 | 9 | 30 | 147 |
| N4 / NTC 4 | 6 | 15 | 39 | 9 | 12 | 27 | 18 | 21 | 147 |
| N5 /NTC 5 | 12 | 12 | 36 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 9 | 36 | 123 |
| N6/NTC6 | 12 | 9 | 51 | 12 | 9 | 21 | 18 | 30 | 162 |
| Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10 | 3 | 24 | 30 | 6 | 9 | 12 | 6 | 21 | 111 |
| Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10 | 15 | 24 | 51 | 18 | 15 | 15 | 12 | 24 | 174 |
| Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10 | 66 | 87 | 141 | 36 | 69 | 54 | 84 | 138 | 675 |
| Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10 | 138 | 243 | 381 | 114 | 102 | 90 | 135 | 195 | 1398 |
| Higher Diploma | 210 | 297 | 363 | 93 | 78 | 153 | 195 | 315 | 1704 |
| Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma | 18 | 36 | 30 | 15 | 12 | 27 | 24 | 30 | 192 |
| Bachelors Degree | 75 | 177 | 261 | 51 | 63 | 114 | 90 | 165 | 996 |
| Bachelors Degree and Post graduate Diploma | 42 | 66 | 84 | 18 | 27 | 45 | 27 | 60 | 369 |
| Honours degree | 30 | 48 | 99 | 15 | 30 | 42 | 48 | 99 | 411 |
| Higher Degree Masters / PhD | 24 | 27 | 69 | 18 | 6 | 18 | 27 | 33 | 222 |
| Grand Total | 2772 | 5163 | 8160 | 1743 | 1977 | 2571 | 3156 | 5088 | 30630 |

Persons having no schooling did never enjoy formal education, not even some primary education. Implying illiteracy in most cases, these persons are limited to perform manual labour and cannot adequately participate in society.

Over the last 15 years the rate of no-schooling have been halved across the country. The percentage of persons 20 years and older who have no schooling decreased from 19,1% in 1996 to 8,7% in 2011. This is almost halved since 2001 when 19% aged 20+ had no schooling in the Northern Cape, went from around 22% to around 11%. Whereas in PKS Education (aged 20+) No Schooling is 14.60%, Higher Education is 6.10% and Matric 20.50%. The literacy efforts for adults and the increasing influx of 20-year-olds with proper levels of education are expected to drive these proportions further down in the years to come.

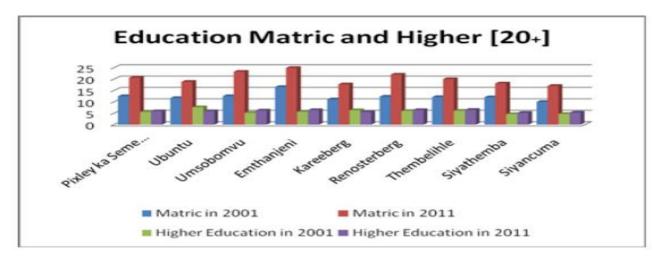


Figure 37. Education Matric and Higher Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

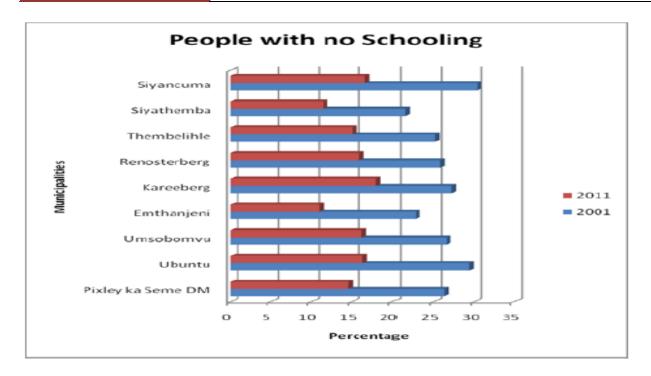


Figure 38. No schooling Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

Table 21: Schooling per Local Municipality

| | % NO SCHOOLING | % HIGHER EDUCATION | | | |
|--------------|----------------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Ubuntu | 10.68 | 3.72 | | | |
| Umsobomvu | 10.68 | | | | |
| Emthanjeni | 7.24 | 3.87 | | | |
| Kareeberg | 12.49 | 3.57 | | | |
| Renosterberg | 10.53 | 3.96 | | | |
| Thembelihle | 10.05 | 3.93 | | | |
| Siyathemba | 7.74 | 3.32 | | | |
| Siyancuma | 11.00 | 3.21 | | | |

The above table presents the level of education of PKS Municipality's labour force; the statistics for the Northern Cape and South Africa are included for comparison. The level of primary schooling is overall higher than the primary level of schooling for South Africa. Secondary education completed is overall lower than both the province and national level of education. The tertiary levels of education are the lowest, with just above 3%.

Unemployment

There has been a decrease in the number of people employed and a concomitant increase in the number of unemployed in the district between these 2001 and 2011 censuses. This is directly related to the number of businesses that has closed in the region during the period reflected and indicates the need for a retention or wholesale and retail strategy regarding these businesses. Unemployment reaching approximately 28.3% 2011 and Youth unemployment reaching 35.4% in 2011 as per Stats SA 2011 Census.

Table 22: Employment status per Local Municipality

| | Employed | Total% | Unemployed | Total% | Discouraged work-seeker | Total% | Other not economically active |
|--------------|----------|--------|------------|--------|-------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|
| Ubuntu | 5028 | 27 | 2064 | 11 | 507 | 3 | 3774 |
| Umsobomvu | 6117 | 22 | 3018 | 11 | 1188 | 4 | 7491 |
| Emthanjeni | 9864 | 23 | 3831 | 9 | 1203 | 3 | 11559 |
| Kareeberg | 2856 | 24 | 951 | 8 | 456 | 4 | 3030 |
| Renosterberg | 2616 | 24 | 957 | 9 | 324 | 3 | 2796 |
| Thembelihle | 3861 | 25 | 1533 | 10 | 687 | 4 | 3777 |
| Siyathemba | 5370 | 25 | 1728 | 8 | 765 | 4 | 5787 |
| Siyancuma | 7947 | 21 | 3120 | 8 | 1422 | 4 | 10575 |
| Total | 43659 | 192 | 17202 | 75 | 6552 | 30 | 48789 |

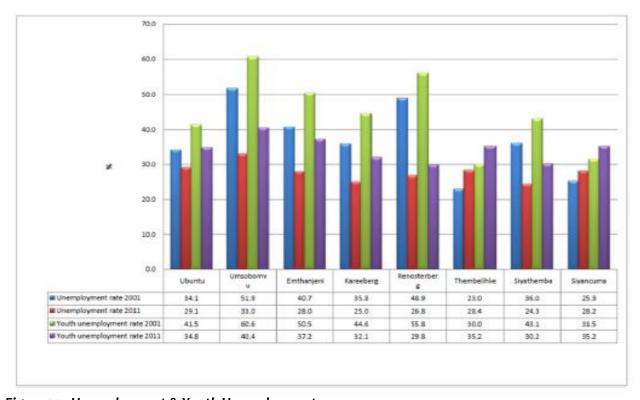


Figure 39. Unemployment & Youth Unemployment

The municipalities that have the largest percentage of unemployed are Umsobomvu and Renosterberg with unemployment rates of 30,2% and 31,5% respectively. When the actual numbers of unemployed in the districts are considered, the municipalities that have the most people in the unemployed trap are Emthanjeni, Siyancuma, Umsobomvu and Siyathemba. These account for 20 153 (70,8%) of the unemployed in the district to 7,2% provided the unemployed 20 153 are employed in these areas.

Labour

Labour Participation Rate

The labour participation rate in the district is 50,43%. This indicates the labour force as a percentage of the population in the age group 15-64 years of age.

Labour Dependency Ratio

The total number of persons supported by every person in the labour force, excluding him or herself is indicated by the labour dependency ratio. In the case of the Pixley ka Seme district this ratio is 1,81 with working individuals in the Siyathemba, Siyancuma and Thembelihle municipalities having to support approximately 2 persons. The lowest ratio in the district is to be found in the DMA area, at 0,81.

Labour Youth Dependency Ratio

Indicates the total number of youths, aged 0-14, supported by every person in the labour force, excluding him or her. The ratio in the Pixley ka Seme district is 0,09. This indicates that working individuals support approximately one youth in the age group 0-14.

Labour Aged Dependency Ratio

The labour aged dependency ratio indicates the total number of aged persons, older than 65, supported by every person in the labour force, excluding him or herself. The ratio for the district is 0,85.

Labour Absorption Capacity

The labour absorption capacity is the ability of the formal sector of the economy to absorb the supply of labour in the region. Approximately 25% of the economically active population of the district is unemployed. The municipalities that have the largest percentage of unemployed in the district is Umsobomvu and Renosterberg with unemployment rates of 30% and 31% respectively. The table 23 below indicates the above ratios in each municipality in the district:

Table 23: Labour Ratio

| Local Municipality | Labour Participation Rate | Labour dependency ratio | Labour youth dependency ratio | Labour aged dependency ratio |
|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Emthanjeni | 49,70 | 1,81 | 12,05 | 84,53 |
| Kareeberg | 54,80 | 1,65 | 13,91 | 79,13 |
| Renosterberg | 56,94 | 1,52 | 18.66 | 84,97 |
| Siyancuma | 45,81 | 2,09 | -1,83 | 83,53 |
| Siyathemba | 48,19 | 1,99 | 0,36 | 83,92 |
| Thembelihle | 46,93 | 1,95 | 3,10 | 83,68 |
| Ubuntu | 54,39 | 1,64 | 13,09 | 86,03 |
| Umsobomvu | 51,94 | 1,73 | 8,19 | 86,81 |
| | 5043 | 1,81 | 8,80 | 84,65 |

Table 24: Indicates the population by municipality living below the minimum living levels in the district

| Local Municipality | Population | Population below MLL | % below MLL |
|--------------------|------------|----------------------|-------------|
| Emthanjeni | 35 438 | 18,418 | 51.97 |
| Kareeberg | 9 356 | 5,433 | 58.07 |
| Renosterberg | 9 091 | 5,616 | 61.77 |
| Siyancuma | 35 894 | 22,559 | 62.85 |
| Siyathemba | 17 497 | 9,374 | 53.58 |
| Thembelihle | 13,716 | 3,843 | 28.02 |
| Ubuntu | 16,480 | 10,787 | 65.46 |
| Umsobomvu | 23,747 | 20,400 | 85.91 |
| Total | 164,412 | 98,064 | 59.65 |

An average of 60% of the population in the district lives below the minimum living level (MLL). The highest percentage is found in the Umsobomvu municipal area, at 85%, and the lowest at 28% in the Thembelihle municipal area. This represents 17,3% of the provincial population living below the MLL. The average monthly (individual) income for the district is approximately R740 which is less than the stipend received as a grante from social services departments.

Economic Characteristics

Regional Gross Domestic Product

The district contribution to the provincial GDPR has consistently been the lowest over recent years with its contribution declining from 10,6% to 9,6% between 2003 and 2004. The economy is predominantly primary sector focused with manufacturing and tourism also contributing to the district economy.

The economic sectors that contribute the most to the GDPR of Pixley ka Seme are Agriculture, Mining, Tourism and Manufacturing.

Table 25 below represents the percentage contribution per economic sector by the district to the gross domestic product of the province for 2003 and 2004.

Table 25: % GDPR of district municipalities per economic sector for 2003 and 2004

| | % OF GDPR | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|------|------|-------|------|------|-----------|----------|-------|-------|--|--|
| | Primary | | Seco | ndary | Tert | iary | Taxes - S | ubsidies | Total | GDPR | | |
| | 2003 | 2004 | 2003 | 2004 | 2003 | 2004 | 2003 | 2004 | 2003 | 2004 | | |
| Namakwa | 4,3 | 3,8 | 0,5 | 0,4 | 7,3 | 7,0 | 0,7 | 0,8 | 12,8 | 12,1 | | |
| PKSDM | 3,1 | 2,7 | 1,0 | 0,9 | 5,8 | 5,2 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 10,6 | 9,6 | | |
| Siyanda | 3,8 | 3,3 | 1,3 | 1,3 | 8.0 | 7,7 | 1,1 | 1,2 | 14,2 | 13,5 | | |
| Frances Baard | 6,8 | 6,2 | 3,2 | 3,1 | 26,1 | 28,6 | 2,5 | 2,0 | 38,6 | 40,7 | | |
| Kgalagadi | 16,7 | 16,5 | 1,4 | 1,3 | 4,9 | 5,5 | 0,7 | 0,8 | 23,8 | 24,1 | | |
| NC GDPR | 34,7 | 32,6 | 7,3 | 7,1 | 52,1 | 54,0 | 5,8 | 5,6 | 100,0 | 100,0 | | |

Pixley ka Seme's total percentage contribution in 2003 was 10,6% and declined to 9,64% in 2004. The district contribution to the GDP has consistently been the lowest over recent years with its contribution declining. It is evident that the tertiary sector contributes the greatest percentage to the GDP of the Northern Cape, followed by the primary sector and then the secondary sector.

The Pixley ka Seme district displays a similar characteristic as the province with respect to its sector contributions to GDPR; the economic sectors that contribute the most to the GDPR of Pixley ka Seme are Agriculture, Mining, Tourism and Manufacturing, with its secondary sector contribution being the least. The manufacturing sector is part of the secondary sector which indicates that is has declined over the period of 2003 (0,97%) and in 2004 (0,92%). To transform and diversify the status of the districts economy will require a concerted effort to improve and create development opportunities within this sector.

July 4, 2023

[EIA/EMP REPORT FOR THUNDERFLEX 78 (PTY) LTD STOFBAKKIES 31, PRIESKA]

Location Quotient

A comparative advantage indicates a relatively more competitive production function for a product or service in specific economy than the aggregate economy. This economy therefore renders this service more efficiently. The location quotient is an indication of the comparative advantage of an economy in terms of its production and employment. A location quotient greater than 1 indicates a comparative advantage regarding the sector in one location with respect to another.

The analysis below indicates the location quotient of the Pixley ka Seme District with respect to the Northern Cape Province. The table and graph below indicates the location quotients of sectors in the district municipality with respect to the Northern Cape.

Sectors in the economy of Pixley ka Seme that have a location quotient larger than 1 are agriculture (2,35); community, social and personal services (1,19); transprot, storage and communication (1,16); electricity, gas and water supply (2,19). These indicate sectors that show potential for additional development in this does not imply that sectors, that do not feature here, should not be pursued since there may be latent potential in these sectors that could be exploited.

Table 26: Indicates the location quotients of the economic sectors in the municipalities

| | Kareeberg | Emthanjeni | DMA | Renosterberg | Siyancuma | Siyathemba | Thembelihle | Ubuntu | Umsobomvu |
|---|-----------|------------|------|--------------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------|-----------|
| Agriculture | 1,18 | 0,31 | 1,62 | 0,54 | 1,11 | 1,46 | 1,47 | 1,59 | 0,82 |
| Mining | 0,08 | 0,05 | 0,45 | 0,00 | 4,28 | 0,09 | 0,02 | 0,21 | 0,00 |
| Manufacturing | 0,41 | 0,71 | 1,28 | 0,13 | 1,92 | 0,76 | 1,99 | 0,91 | 0,18 |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | 0,17 | 0,60 | 0,36 | 11,42 | 0,08 | 1,14 | 0,23 | 0,00 | 0,97 |
| Construction | 0,52 | 1,25 | 0,85 | 0,58 | 0,99 | 1,69 | 0,48 | 0,55 | 1,00 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 1,12 | 1,05 | 1,20 | 0,56 | 1,02 | 0,94 | 1,17 | 0,79 | 1,13 |
| Transport, storage and communication | 0,52 | 1,76 | 0,53 | 0,33 | 0,84 | 0,83 | 1,33 | 0,75 | 0,51 |
| Finance, insurance, real estate | 1,06 | 1,79 | 0,94 | 0,46 | 0,78 | 0,71 | 0,61 | 0,72 | 0,67 |
| Community, social and personal services | 1,18 | 1,37 | 0,58 | 0,54 | 0,82 | 0,72 | 0,56 | 0,85 | 1,55 |

Other sectors in the district that have a distinct comparative advantage with respect to the Northern Cape and South Africa are:

- Electricity, Gas and Water Supply.
- Community, social and personal services.
- ☐ Transport, storage and communication.

The municipalities in the district that have comparative advantages with respect to the sector Electricity, Gas and Water supply are Renosterberg and Siyathemba with location quotients of 11,42 and 1,14 respectively. This resounding comparative advantage in the sector for the Renosterberg municipality is due to the presence of the Van Der Kloof Dam in the municipality. It is the only sector in which Renosterberg has a comparative advantage with respect to other municipalities in the district.

Kareeberg, Emthanjeni and Umsobomvu have location quotients, with respect to other municipalities in the district, of 1, 18, 1, 37 and 1, 55 respectively in the community, social and personal services sector.

In the transport, storage and communication sector, Emthanjeni and Thembelihle have location quotients of 1, 76 and 1, 33 respectively, indicating a comparative advantage in this sector with respect to other municipalities in the district. The sectors that contribute significantly to the Northern Cape GDPR is highlighted in the table above with agriculture having the highest LQ, Electricity, gas and water supply second highest LQ, etc.

The agricultural sector has the potential for growth with a number of comparative and competitive advantages for the Northern Cape and Pixley ka Seme in particular.

Tress Indicators

The level of diversification or concentration of a region's economy is measured by a tress index. A tress index of zero represents a totally diversified economy whilst the higher the index, the more concentrated or vulnerable the region's economy is to exogenous variables e.g. adverse climatic conditions and commodity price fluctuations.

The economy of the Pixley ka Seme district has a tress index of 26, 18 indicating a reliance of the Pixley ka Seme economy on the agriculture, transport and services sector. This tress index indicates that the economy is not diversified but is largely dependent on the agriculture and is vulnerable to exogenous variables such as adverse climatic conditions, commodity price fluctuations.

(b) Description of the current land uses

(1) <u>Land Use before Prospecting / Mining:</u>

The major land uses in the area are mining and agriculture. According to AGIS, the land capability of the study site is moderate along the river, low along the ridge slopes, and very low along the hills. Irrigation suitability is good along the river and alluvium, but poor on the ridge slopes and hills. The region is demarcated for sheep farming, with the grazing capacity of the study area being 32 ha/LSU.

Apart from the proposed prospecting activities, the prospecting right area is mainly utilised for agriculture. A large area in the south has been transformed for cultivation, while the pristine areas are used as natural pastures for grazing by livestock and game. Existing infrastructure include homesteads, farm infrastructure, pivots, dams, and roads. (Information taken out of the ecological study by Boscia Ecological Consultants Dr. Betsie Milne Appendix 4).

(2) Evidence of Disturbance: -

The R₃86 traverses the property and disturbances from mining activities and borrow pitting are evident.

(3) Existing Structures: -

Existing infrastructure include homesteads, farm infrastructure, pivots, dams, and roads (Figure 40).

(c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on the site

The infrastructure on site is comprehensively discussed in section d(ii) as part of the prospecting methodology discussion, as well as in section g as part of the prospecting footprint description. Furthermore, a comprehensive description of the environment was presented in section g (iv) (A) as part of the baseline report.

Environmental and current land use map

(Show all environmental, and current land use features)

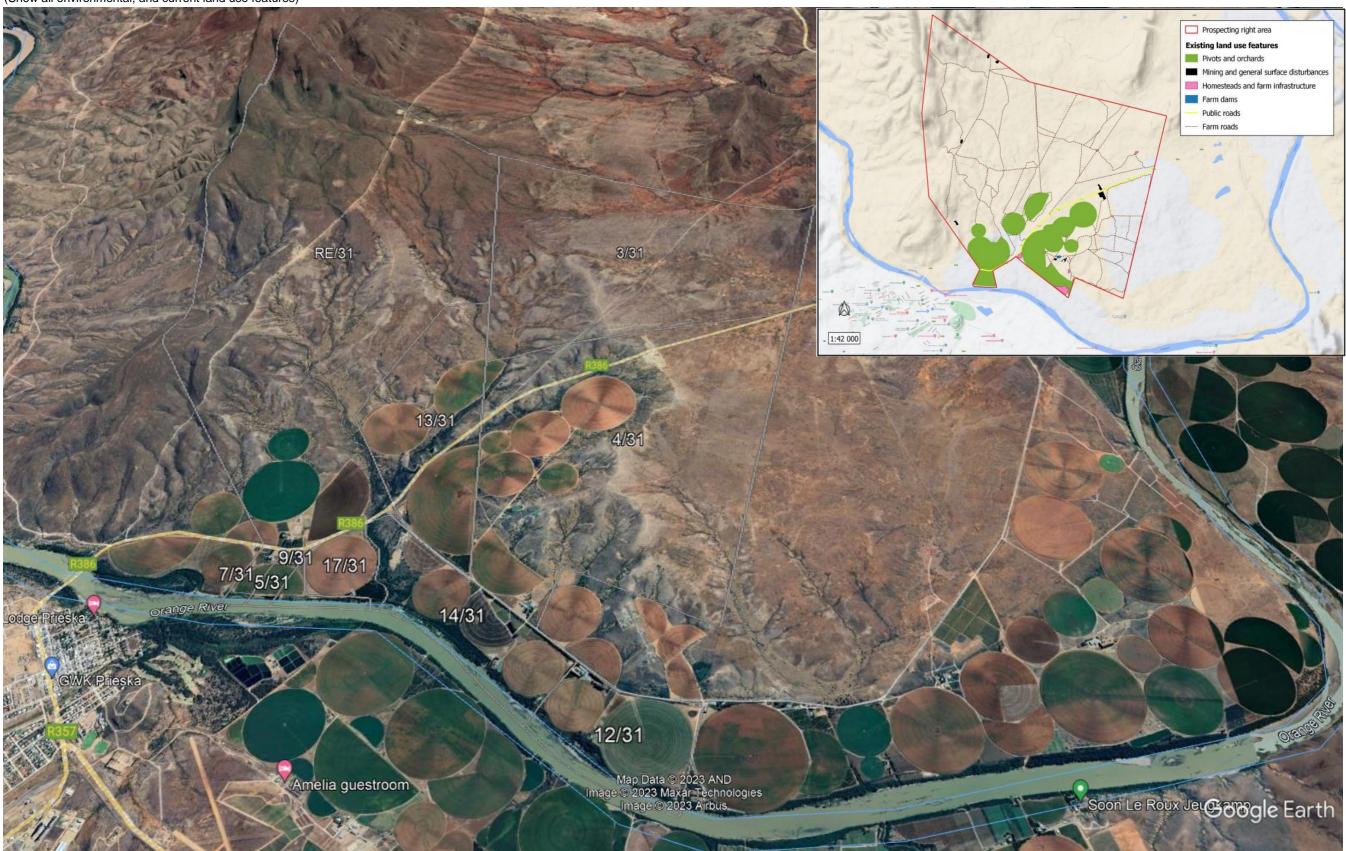


Figure 40. Environmental and current land use map

Page 100 DRAFT

Impacts and risks identified including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the v) impacts, including the degree to which these impacts

(Provide a list of the potential impacts identified of the activities described in the initial site layout that will be undertaken, as informed by both the typical known impacts of such activities, and as informed by the consultations with affected parties together with the significance, probability, and duration of the impacts. Please indicate the extent to which they can be reversed, the extent to which they may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and can be avoided, managed, or mitigated)

| Environmental | Nature of Impact | Significance | Probability | Duration | Consequence | Management / mitigation |
|------------------------------------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| Factor | | | | | Extent | |
| | | | | | | |
| Geology and Mineral Resource | Sterilisation of mineral resources | Very low | Highly unlikely | Residual | insignificant Local | Ensure that optimal use is made of the available mineral resource. |
| Topography | Changes to surface topography Development of infrastructure; and residue deposits. | Low Medium | Possible for life of Operation | Residual | Low Local | Prospecting continuously, if possible and does not influence prospecting and safety requirements. Employ effective rehabilitation strategies to restore surface topography of prospecting areas and plant site. Stabilise the mine residue deposits. All temporary infrastructures should be demolished during closure. |
| Soils | Increase in Soil Erosion During clearing of an area for drill pads, the excavation of | Low - Medium | Possible frequently | Decommissioning | Low Medium Local | Bare ground exposure should always be minimised in terms of the surface area and duration. Re-establishment of plant cover on disturbed areas must take place as soon as possible |

| minerals, construction of infrastructure and roads, stockpiling, natural events. Vegetation will be stripped for construction of drill pads, new roads, and excavations. As a | | once activities in the area have ceased. No new roads, infrastructure or prospecting areas should be developed over watercourses, including drainage lines. Disturbances during the rainy season should be monitored and controlled. Any potential run-off from exposed ground should be controlled with flow retarding barriers. |
|--|--|--|
| be stripped for construction of drill pads, new roads, and | | and controlled.Any potential run-off from exposed ground should be controlled with flow retarding |
| sandy substrate is especially susceptible to wind erosion. Furthermore, any topsoil-, overburden- and ore stockpiles can be eroded by wind, rain, and | | where erosion is occurring; followed by appropriate remedial actions. |
| flooding. Exposed sediments in the watercourses can be carried away during runoff | | |

Page 102 DRAFT

| causing downstream sediment deposition. Any leaking pipes can also cause additional water erosion. | | | | | |
|--|------------------|-------------------------------|----------|-----------------------|--|
| Nature of Impact | Significance | Probability | Duration | Consequence Extent | Management / mitigation |
| Loss of topsoil and soil fertility During clearing of an area for drill pads, the excavation of minerals, construction of infrastructure and roads, stockpiling. Topsoil contains living organisms that naturally regulate the ecological functioning of a habitat. Therefore, any disturbances to | Medium - High | Certain for life of operation | Residual | Low Medium On-site | Topsoil needs to be removed and stored separately during prospecting and the construction of roads, infrastructure and stockpile areas. These topsoil stockpiles must be kept as small as possible to prevent compaction and the formation of anaerobic conditions. Topsoil must be stockpiled for the shortest possible timeframes to ensure that the quality of the topsoil is not impaired. Topsoil must not be handled when the moisture content exceeds 12 %. Topsoil stockpiles must by no means be mixed with subsoils. |

Page 103 DRAFT

| sterilisation which v directly affer vegetation communities. Apart from t direct disturbances caused by t prospecting activities, loss soil fertility c also occ through s compaction by dump loads well as hea | alt bill bill bill bill bill bill bill bi | Probability | Duration | Consequence Extent | The topsoil should be replaced as soon as possible on to the disturbed areas, thereby allowing for the re-growth of the seed bank contained within the topsoil. For restoration of the affected areas without topsoil, soils can be sourced from other sustainable areas and chemically changed to match with the surrounding environment. To restore areas where compacted soil occurs, a ripper blade or deep plow can be pulled across the affected area to alleviate compaction. Encourage the growth of natural plant species in all affected areas by sowing indigenous seeds or by planting seedlings and succulent cuttings. Management / mitigation |
|---|---|----------------------------------|----------|-----------------------|--|
| Alteration of s character a quality During clearing an area f drilling and t | d High | Certain for life of operation | Residual | Low-Medium On site | Topsoil needs to be removed and stored separately during prospecting and the construction of roads, infrastructure, and stockpile areas. |

Page 104 DRAFT

| excavation of minerals, | | These topsoil stockpiles must be kept as small as possible to |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| construction of | | prevent compaction and the |
| infrastructure | | formation of anaerobic |
| and roads, | | conditions. |
| stockpiling, oil | | Topsoil must be stockpiled for |
| and | | the shortest possible |
| petrochemical | | timeframes to ensure that the |
| spills. | | quality of the topsoil is not |
| | | impaired. |
| Topsoil contains | | Topsoil must not be handled |
| living organisms | | when the moisture content |
| and seed banks | | exceeds 12 %. |
| that provide | | Topsoil stockpiles must by no |
| ecological | | means be mixed with sub- |
| resilience against | | soils. |
| disturbances, | | The topsoil should be replaced |
| and any | | as soon as possible on to the |
| disturbances to | | disturbed areas, thereby |
| the intact soil | | allowing for the re-growth of |
| profile will | | the seed bank contained |
| change its ability | | within the topsoil. |
| to sustain | | For restoration of the affected |
| natural | | areas without topsoil, soils can |
| ecological | | be sourced from other |
| functioning. | | sustainable areas and |
| Vehicles and | | chemically changed to match |
| prospecting | | with the surrounding |
| equipment may | | environment. |
| potentially leak hazardous fluids | | • To restore areas where |
| | | compacted soil occurs, a |
| on the soil | | ripper blade or deep plow can |

Page 105 DRAFT

| | | I | 1 11 1 11 (1 11 |
|--------------------|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| surface, which | | | be pulled across the affected |
| will cause soil | | | area to alleviate compaction. |
| pollution. Apart | | • | Encourage the growth of |
| from the direct | | | natural plant species in all |
| disturbances | | | affected areas by sowing |
| caused by the | | | indigenous seeds or by |
| prospecting | | | planting seedlings and |
| activities, soil | | | succulent cuttings. |
| compaction by | | • | Vehicles and machinery should |
| dump loads as | | | be regularly serviced and |
| well as | | | maintained. |
| heavy machinery | | • | Refuelling and vehicle |
| and vehicles will | | | maintenance must take place |
| causes a | | | in well demarcated areas and |
| decrease in large | | | over suitable drip trays to |
| pores, and | | | prevent soil pollution. |
| subsequently the | | • | Drip trays must be available on |
| water infiltration | | | site and installed under all |
| rate into soil. | | | stationary vehicles. |
| | | • | Spill kits to clean up accidental |
| | | | spills must be well-marked and |
| | | | available on site. |
| | | • | Workers must undergo |
| | | | induction to ensure they are |
| | | | prepared for rapid clean-up |
| | | | procedures. |
| | | • | Any soil or area that is |
| | | | contaminated must be |
| | | | cleaned immediately by |
| | | | removing the soil and |
| | | | disposing it as hazardous |
| | | | waste in the correct manner. |

Page 106 DRAFT

| Land Capability | Loss of land capability through topsoil removal, disturbances and loss of fertility. | Low- Medium | Possible for life of operation | Residual | Low-Medium On-site | Employ appropriate rehabilitation strategies to restore land capability. |
|--------------------------|---|----------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Land use | Loss of land use due to poor placement of surface infrastructure and ineffective rehabilitation | Low- Medium | Possible for life of operation | Residual | Low Medium On-site | Carefully plan the placement of infrastructure and employ rehabilitation strategies to restore land capability. |
| Ground Water Quantity | Nature of Impact Hydrocarbon | Significance Low- | Probability Possible for | Duration Residual | Consequence Extent Low-Medium | Management / mitigation • Staff at Workshop areas, |
| | spills from vehicles and fuel storage areas may contaminate the groundwater resource locally | Medium | life of operation | Residual | Local | Staff at Workshop areas, yellow metal laydown zones and fuel storage areas should be sufficiently trained in hydrocarbon spill response. Each area where hydrocarbons are stored or likely to spill should be equipped with sufficient spill response kits and personnel, contaminated soil should be disposed of correctly at a suitable location. |
| Environmental Factor | Nature of Impact | Significance | Probability | Duration | Consequence Extent | Management / mitigation |
| Surface Water | Alteration /destruction of watercourses | Medium - High | Possible for life of operation | Permanent | Low -Medium Regional | All activities associated with the prospecting operation |

Page 107 DRAFT

| During drilling, | | | must be planned to avoid any disturbances to the |
|---------------------|--|--|--|
| excavation of | | | watercourses and their buffer |
| minerals, | | | zones. |
| construction of | | | • No new roads should be |
| infrastructure | | | created across a watercourse |
| and roads, | | | and no prospecting should |
| stockpiling. | | | take place in them. If this is |
| | | | unavoidable, a water use |
| During | | | license to alter the beds and |
| prospecting | | | banks of each earmarked |
| activities there is | | | watercourse should be |
| a possibility that | | | obtained from DWS prior to |
| the watercourses | | | such activities. |
| on site (Orange | | | • Employ sound rehabilitation |
| River, pan and | | | measures to restore |
| drainage lines) | | | characteristics of all affected |
| might be altered | | | watercourses. |
| or indirectly | | | |
| affected. This | | | |
| includes direct | | | |
| prospecting | | | |
| within the | | | |
| watercourses as | | | |
| well as | | | |
| development of | | | |
| roads, | | | |
| infrastructure or | | | |
| stockpiles within | | | |
| their active | | | |
| zones, | | | |
| catchment areas, | | | |

Page 108 DRAFT

| | I | I | 1 | I | T |
|--|---------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| or buffer zones. Such activities can completely change the hydrologic regime or habitat conditions of the watercourses, which will not only compromise their ecological functioning, but also have downstream effects. Siltation of surface water During clearing of an area for the excavation of minerals, construction of infrastructure and roads, stockpiling, natural events. | Low Medium | Possible infrequent | Decommissioning | Low Regional | Bare ground exposure should always be minimised in terms of the surface area and duration. Re-establishment of plant cover on disturbed areas must take place as soon as possible once activities in the area have ceased. No new roads, infrastructure or prospecting areas should be developed over watercourses. Disturbances during the rainy season should be monitored and controlled. |
| | | | | | |
| the prospecting | | | | | , 8 |

Page 109 DRAFT

| 2025 204 | | controlled with flavorestanding |
|---------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| areas and | | controlled with flow retarding |
| associated | | barriers. |
| infrastructure. | | Regular monitoring during the |
| These bare areas | | prospecting operation should |
| will be very | | be carried out to identify areas |
| susceptible to | | where erosion is occurring |
| water erosion | | followed by appropriate |
| without plants to | | remedial actions. |
| stabilise the soil, | | |
| creating | | |
| potential | | |
| sediment source | | |
| zones. High | | |
| runoff events | | |
| could | | |
| potentially cause | | |
| the drainage lines | | |
| and river to be | | |
| filled with silt | | |
| from prospecting | | |
| areas if | | |
| the sediment | | |
| source zones lie | | |
| along the | | |
| drainage paths | | |
| towards these | | |
| watercourses. | | |
| This | | |
| may lead to a | | |
| change in | | |
| hydrologic | | |
| regime or | | |

Page 110 DRAFT

| | character of the watercourses. | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|-----------------|-------------------------------|----------|-----------------------|--|
| Environmental Factor | Nature of Impact | Significance | Probability | Duration | Consequence Extent | Management |
| Indigenous Flora | Loss of and disturbance to indigenous vegetation During clearing of an area for drill pads, the excavation of minerals, construction of infrastructure and roads, stockpiling. The Stofbakkies prospecting activities is expected to destroy a large area of natural vegetation. It is expected that the ecological functioning and biodiversity will take many years | Low - Medium | Certain for life of operation | Residual | Low Medium On-site | Implement best practise principles to minimise the footprint of transformation, by keeping to existing roads and earmarked areas where possible. Implement effective avoidance measures to limit any activities in the highly sensitive areas, by applying the no-go principles. Ensure measures for the adherence to a maximum speed limit of 40 km/h to minimise dust fallout and associated effects on plants in the adjacent pristine areas. Encourage the growth of natural plant species in all affected areas by sowing indigenous seeds or by planting seedlings. The setup of a small nursery is advisable to maximise translocation and reestablishment efforts of affected areas. |

Page 111 DRAFT

| to fully recover. Vehicle traffic and prospecting activities generate lots of dust which can reduce the growth success and seed dispersal of many small plant species in the adjacent pristine areas. | | | | | Apply for permits to authorise the clearance of indigenous plants from DENC at least three months before such activities will commence. |
|---|------------------|-------------------------|----------|----------------|--|
| Loss of Red data and/ or protected floral species Removal of listed or protected plant species during clearing of an area for drill pads, the excavation of minerals, construction of infrastructure and roads, stockpiling. Intentional | Medium - High | Possible, infrequent | Residual | Low On-site | The footprint areas of the prospecting activities must be scanned for Red Listed and protected plant species prior to any destructive activities by means of a search-and-rescue operation. It is recommended that these plants are identified and marked prior to intended activity. These plants should ideally be incorporated into the design layout and left in situ. However, due to the nature of the proposed prospecting activities they will most likely all be removed or relocated (if possible). The |

Page 112 DRAFT

| | Т Г | |
|---------------------|-----|----------------------------------|
| removal of listed | | relevant permits from DENC |
| or protected | | should be applied for at least |
| plant species for | | three months before such |
| non-mine related | | activities will commence. |
| purposes, e.g., | | The setup of a small nursery is |
| illegal | | advisable to maximise |
| plant trade, fire- | | translocation and re- |
| wood, medicinal, | | establishment efforts of all the |
| ornamental | | rescued plants. |
| purposes. | | A management plan should be |
| | | implemented to ensure proper |
| There are a few | | establishment of ex situ |
| plant species of | | individuals and should include |
| conservation | | a monitoring programme for |
| concern present | | at least two years after re- |
| on the | | establishment to ensure |
| Stofbakkies | | successful translocation. |
| Prospecting | | • The designation of an |
| Right area as | | environmental officer is |
| discussed in this | | recommended to render |
| report. Many of | | guidance to the staff and |
| the species are | | contractors with respect to |
| found in the core | | suitable areas for all related |
| prospecting area | | disturbance and must ensure |
| and therefore it is | | that all contractors and |
| likely that the | | workers undergo |
| prospecting | | Environmental Induction prior |
| operation will | | to commencing with work on |
| impact on their | | site. The environmental |
| population | | induction should occur in the |
| dynamics. The | | appropriate languages for the |
| most significant | | |

Page 113 DRAFT

| concern is the loss of Boscia albitrunca recruits. Saplings are rarely visible during clearance operations and therefore the younger populations often get wiped out. Furthermore, any illegal harvesting of plant species of conservation concern for whatever reason by staff, contractors or secondary land users could have devastating effects on the population of these species. | | | workers who may require translation. All those working on site must be educated about the conservation importance of the flora occurring on site as well as the legislation relating to protected species. Employ regulatory measures to ensure that no illegal harvesting takes place. |
|---|--|--|---|
|---|--|--|---|

| Introdu | ction or Low- | Possible, | Residual | Low | • Implement best practise |
|--|--|-----------|----------|-----|--|
| spread species During an area pads, excavat mineral constru infrastr and stockpi improp rehabili practise Only species and species site, around transfo habitat anthrop | of alien clearing of a for drill the cion of s, action of ucture roads, ling, er tation es. a few of weeds invasive occur on especially the rmed ss. Any | • | Residual | Low | Implement best practise principles to minimise the footprint of transformation, by keeping to existing roads and earmarked areas where possible. Mechanical methods of control should be implemented pro-actively as soon as invasive species start to emerge. Regular follow-up monitoring of invasive control areas needs to be implemented to ensure effective eradication. Encourage proper rehabilitation of disturbed areas through soil restoration and reseeding of indigenous plant species. |
| natural vegetat | ion, | | | | |
| | lly the ce of large of land, | | | | |
| provide | ! | | | | |

Page 115 DRAFT

| | 1 | I | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|
| opportunities for | | | | |
| invasive plants to | | | | |
| increase. This is | | | | |
| due to their | | | | |
| opportunistic | | | | |
| nature of | | | | |
| dispersal and | | | | |
| establishing in | | | | |
| disturbed areas. | | | | |
| If invasive | | | | |
| plants establish | | | | |
| in disturbed | | | | |
| areas, it may | | | | |
| cause an impact | | | | |
| beyond the | | | | |
| boundaries of the | | | | |
| affected site, | | | | |
| because they | | | | |
| spread easily to | | | | |
| neighbouring | | | | |
| habitats where | | | | |
| they outcompete | | | | |
| indigenous | | | | |
| species. Invasive | | | | |
| species are thus a | | | | |
| threat to | | | | |
| surrounding | | | | |
| natural | | | | |
| vegetation and | | | | |
| can result in the | | | | |
| decrease of | | | | |
| biodiversity as | | | | |

Page 116 DRAFT

| | | | | 1 | |
|---|----------|--|----------|---------------------|---|
| well as reduction in the ecological value and land use potential. Therefore, if alien invasive species are not controlled and managed, their propagation into new areas could have a high impact on the surrounding natural vegetation in the long term. With proper mitigation, the impacts can be substantially | | | | | |
| Encouragement of bush encroachment During clearing of an area for the excavation of minerals, construction of infrastructure | Very Low | Highly unlikely, annually or less | Residual | Very Low On-site | Mechanical methods of control should be implemented pro-actively when encroaching species form dense stands. Regular follow-up monitoring of encroached control areas needs to be implemented to ensure effective eradication. |

Page 117 DRAFT

| and | roads, | | | - Encourado |
|--------------|---------|--|---|--|
| stockpiling | | | • | Encourage proper rehabilitation of disturbed |
| | 5, | | | |
| improper | | | | areas through soil restoration |
| rehabilitati | ion | | | and reseeding of indigenous |
| practises. | | | | plant species. |
| | | | | |
| The exte | ent of | | | |
| bush | | | | |
| encroachin | _ | | | |
| species on | | | | |
| high, esp | | | | |
| regarding | | | | |
| densities o | f | | | |
| Senegalia | | | | |
| mellifera. | Bush | | | |
| encroachm | nent is | | | |
| a ı | natural | | | |
| phenomen | ion | | | |
| characteris | sed by | | | |
| | cessive | | | |
| expansion | | | | |
| certain | | | | |
| indigenous | s shrub | | | |
| species a | | | | |
| expense of | | | | |
| indigenous | | | | |
| species. | ' | | | |
| Overgrazin | ng is | | | |
| generally of | | | | |
| the main | | | | |
| of | bush | | | |
| encroachm | | | | |
| cheroachin | , | | | |

Page 118 DRAFT

| but any surface | | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| disturbances | | | |
| where the | | | |
| grassland matrix | | | |
| is removed can | | | |
| lead to the | | | |
| expansion of | | | |
| encroaching | | | |
| shrubs and trees. | | | |
| When the areas | | | |
| surrounding the | | | |
| shrubs area | | | |
| cleared, it causes | | | |
| an open niche for | | | |
| these | | | |
| competitive | | | |
| species to | | | |
| establish and | | | |
| outcompete the | | | |
| surrounding | | | |
| plants, eventually | | | |
| forming dense | | | |
| and | | | |
| impenetrable | | | |
| stands. This | | | |
| lowers the | | | |
| potential for | | | |
| future land use | | | |
| and decreases | | | |
| biodiversity. With | | | |
| proper | | | |

Page 119 DRAFT

| | mitigation, the impacts can be substantially reduced. In fact, the proposed prospecting activities could reduce the extent of these shrubs significantly. By clearing large stands of shrubs and subsequently effectively rehabilitating the cleared areas, it can benefit biodiversity. | | | | | |
|-------|--|------------------|----------------------------------|----------|------------------------|--|
| Fauna | Loss, damage, and fragmentation of natural habitats During clearing of an area for the excavation of minerals, construction of | Medium – High | Certain for life of operation | Residual | Low Medium Regional | All activities associated with the prospecting operation must be planned, where possible to encourage faunal dispersal and should minimise dissection or fragmentation of any important faunal habitat type. The extent of the earmarked area should be demarcated on |

Page 120 DRAFT

| infrastructure and roads, stockpiling. Fragmentation of habitats typically | | site layout plans. No staff, contractors or vehicles may leave the demarcated area except those authorised to do so. Those pristine areas surrounding the earmarked |
|---|--|---|
| leads to the loss of migration corridors, in turn resulting in degeneration of the affected population's genetic make-up. | | area that are not part of the demarcated area should be considered as a no-go zone for employees, machinery or even visitors. No new roads should be created across a watercourse. No prospecting should take |
| This can be in the form of small-scale fragmentation for reptiles, amphibians, and invertebrates, to | | place in the ephemeral pan, drainage lines or river. If watercourse disturbances are unavoidable, a water use license to alter the beds and banks of these watercourses should be obtained from DWS |
| more large-scale fragmentation that hinder dispersal of birds and plants. It also includes the degradation of aquatic habitats, like the ephemeral pan, | | prior to such activities. Employ sound rehabilitation measures to restore characteristics of all affected terrestrial and aquatic habitats. |

Page 121 DRAFT

| | 1 | | |
|---------------------|---|--|--|
| drainage lines | | | |
| and Orange | | | |
| River, which has | | | |
| landscape-level | | | |
| connectivity. | | | |
| Fragmentation of | | | |
| habitats usually | | | |
| results in a | | | |
| subsequent loss | | | |
| of genetic | | | |
| variability | | | |
| between meta- | | | |
| populations | | | |
| occurring within | | | |
| the region. | | | |
| Pockets of | | | |
| fragmented | | | |
| natural habitats | | | |
| hinder the | | | |
| growth and | | | |
| development of | | | |
| populations. The | | | |
| prospecting | | | |
| activities is | | | |
| expected to | | | |
| result in the loss | | | |
| of connectivity | | | |
| and | | | |
| fragmentation of | | | |
| natural terrestrial | | | |
| habitats on a | | | |
| local scale but | | | |

Page 122 DRAFT

| could have regional scale effects if any of the watercourses are severely impacted. Disturbance, | Low- | Certain, for | Decommissioning | Low | • Careful planning of the |
|--|--------|-------------------|-----------------|-------|--|
| displacement and killing of fauna Vegetation clearing; increase in noise and vibration; human and vehicular movement on site resulting from prospecting activities. The transformation of natural habitats will result in the loss of micro habitats, affecting individual species and ecological processes. This will result in the | Medium | life of operation | | Local | operation is needed to avoid the destruction of pristine habitats and minimise the overall disturbance footprint. • The extent of the prospecting activities should be demarcated on site layout plans, and no personnel or vehicles may leave the demarcated area except if authorised. Areas surrounding the earmarked site, not part of the demarcated area, should be considered as a no-go zone. • No prospecting should take place in the pan, drainage lines or river and no new roads should be created across these watercourses. If unavoidable, a water use license to alter the beds and banks of each earmarked watercourse should be obtained from DWS prior to such activities. |

Page 123 DRAFT

| Т | 1 | | | |
|---------------------|---|------|---|----------------------------------|
| displacement of | | | • | If any of the protected wildlife |
| faunal species | | | | species are directly threatened |
| that depend on | | | | by habitat destruction or |
| such habitats, | | | | displacement during the |
| e.g. birds that | | | | prospecting operation, then |
| nest in trees or | | | | the relevant permits from |
| animals residing | | | | DENC should be obtained |
| in holes in the | | | | followed by the relevant |
| ground or among | | | | mitigation procedures |
| rocks. Increased | | | | stipulated in the permits. |
| noise and | | | • | Everyone on site must |
| vibration will | | | | undergo environmental |
| disturb and | | | | induction for awareness on |
| possibly displace | | | | not capturing or harming |
| wildlife. Fast | | | | species that are often |
| moving vehicles | | | | persecuted out of superstition |
| cause road kills of | | | | and to be educated about the |
| small mammals, | | | | conservation importance of |
| birds, reptiles, | | | | the fauna occurring on site. |
| amphibians and a | | | • | Reptiles, amphibians, |
| large number of | | | | mammals, special |
| invertebrates. | | | | invertebrates or active bird |
| Intentional killing | | | | nests exposed during the |
| of snakes, | | | | clearing operations should be |
| reptiles, vultures | | | | captured for later release or |
| and owls will | | | | translocation by a qualified |
| negatively affect | | | | expert. |
| their local | | | • | Employ measures that ensure |
| populations. | | | | adherence to a speed limit of |
| | | | | 40 km/h as well as driving |
| | | | | mindfully to lower risks of |
| | l | | | |

| | | | | | | animals being killed on the roads or elsewhere on site. |
|---------------------------------------|---|-----------------|-------------------------------|----------|------------------------|--|
| Broadscale Ecological processes | Clearing of vegetation and disturbance during the construction of roads and prospecting activities; alterations to watercourse habitat characteristics. Transformation of intact habitat on a cumulative basis would contribute to the fragmentation of the landscape and would potentially disrupt the connectivity of the landscape for fauna and flora and impair their ability to respond to environmental | Medium- High | Certain for life of operation | Residual | Low-Medium Regional | Implement best practise principles to minimise the footprint of transformation, by keeping to existing roads and earmarked areas where possible. Apply for the relevant permits from DENC and DAFF. No new roads should be created across a watercourse and no prospecting should take place in them. If this is unavoidable, a water use license to alter the beds and banks of each earmarked watercourse should be obtained from DWS prior to such activities. Employ sound rehabilitation measures to restore characteristics of all affected habitats. For restoration of the affected areas without topsoil, soils can be sourced from other sustainable areas and chemically changed to match with the surrounding environment. |

Page 125 DRAFT

| | fluctuations. The habitats on site are vulnerable to cumulative disturbances, due to the vast extent of transformation through mining and agriculture in the region and historic mining activities on site. Fragmentation of these habitats through loss of keystone species will destroy connectivity of vital ecological corridors and it will disrupt the food web, which might have cascading effects on a landscape level over the long-term. | | | | | To restore areas where compacted soil occurs, a ripper blade or deep plow can be pulled across the affected area to alleviate compaction. Encourage the growth of natural plant species in all affected areas by sowing indigenous seeds or by planting seedlings. The setup of a small nursery is advisable to maximise translocation and reestablishment efforts of affected areas. |
|-------------|--|-----|-------------------------------|-----------------|-------|---|
| Air Quality | Sources of atmospheric emission associated with | Low | Certain for life of operation | Decommissioning | Local | Effective soil management: identification of the required control efficiencies in order to |

Page 126 DRAFT

| | the prospecting operation are likely to include fugitive dust from materials handling operations, wind erosion of stockpiles, and vehicle entrainment of road dust. | | | | | maintain dust generation within acceptable levels. |
|-------------------------|---|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---|
| | | | SOCIAL SI | URROUNDINGS | | |
| Environmental Factor | Nature of Impact | Significance | Probability | Duration | Consequence Extent | Management |
| Noise Impacts | Clearing of footprint areas, stripping of stockpiling of topsoil | Low | Possible Infrequently | Decommissioning | Low Local | Equipment and/or machinery which will be used must comply with the manufacturer's specifications on acceptable noise levels |
| | Construction activities Noise increase at the prospecting site. | Low | Possible Infrequently | Decommissioning | Low Local | Equipment and/or machinery which will be used must comply with the manufacturer's specifications on acceptable noise levels |
| | Construction of internal Roads | Low | Possible Infrequently | Decommissioning | Low Local | Equipment and/or machinery which will be used must comply with the manufacturer's specifications on acceptable noise levels |
| | Assembly plant equipment | Low | Possible Infrequently | Decommissioning | Low Local | Equipment and/or machinery which will be used must comply |

Page 127 DRAFT

| Noise increase at the prospecting site. | | | | | with the manufacturer's specifications on acceptable noise levels |
|---|-----|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------|--|
| Construction of the Mine Residue dump, soil stock pile and material stock pile. | Low | Possible Infrequently | Decommissioning | Low Local | Equipment and/or machinery which will be used must comply with the manufacturer's specifications on acceptable noise levels |
| the prospecting site. | | | | | |
| Clearing of new open cast prospecting areas, stripping and stockpiling of topsoil. | Low | Possible Infrequently | Decommissioning | Low Local | Equipment and/or machinery which will be used must comply with the manufacturer's specifications on acceptable noise levels. |
| Noise increase at the prospecting site. | | | | | |
| Diesel generators Noise increase at the prospecting site. | Low | Possible Infrequently | Decommissioning | Low Local | Equipment and/or machinery which will be used must comply with the manufacturer's specifications on acceptable noise levels. |
| Additional traffic to and from the mine | Low | Possible Infrequently | Decommissioning | Low Local | Equipment and/or machinery which will be used must comply with the manufacturer's |

Page 128 DRAFT

| | | | | | | specifications on acceptable noise levels. |
|----------------|--|-----------------|--------------------------|---|-------------------|---|
| | Maintenance activities at the different sites. | Low | Possible Infrequently | Decommissioning | Low Local | Equipment and/or machinery which will be used must comply with the manufacturer's specifications on acceptable noise levels. |
| | Back fill of prospecting footprint area | Low | Possible Infrequently | Decommissioning | Low Local | Equipment and/or machinery which will be used must comply with the manufacturer's specifications on acceptable noise levels. |
| | Planting of grass and vegetation at the rehabilitated areas | Low | Possible Infrequently | Decommissioning | Low Local | Equipment and/or machinery which will be used must comply with the manufacturers specifications on acceptable noise levels Planting of grass and/or vegetation should be limited to daytime only. |
| | Removal of infra- structure | Low | Possible Infrequently | Decommissioning | Low Local | Equipment and/or machinery which will be used must comply with the manufacturer's specifications on acceptable noise levels. |
| Visual impacts | Potential visual impact on gravel road | Low Regional | Certain | Construction, Operation and Decommissioning | Low Local Site | The design of the proposed prospecting development will determine the visual impact. As the visual impact would be low. |
| | Potential Visual Impact on the | Low Regional | Highly Likely | Construction, Operation and Decommissioning | Low Local Site | The design of the proposed prospecting development will determine the visual impact. |

Page 129 DRAFT

| surrounding users/ reside | | | | | |
|--|------------------------------|---------------|---|-------------------|---|
| Potential vimpact of proposed developmenthe Sense Place | t on | Highly Likely | Construction, Operational and Decommissioning | Low Local Site | Design of the proposed development can ensure that the development forms part of the area and is aesthetically pleasing. |
| Potential vimpact of proposed development the construing users in prox | t on ction the land | Highly Likely | Construction | Low Local Site | Wetting of exposed areas should be undertaken as required to prevent dust pollution having a negative visual impact. • Ensure that the design fits into the surrounding environment and it is aesthetically pleasing. • Ensure that rubble, litter and disused construction materials are managed and removed regularly. • Ensure that all infrastructure and the site and general surrounds are maintained in a neat and appealing way; |
| impact of proposed developmenthe operat | t on ional the land | Highly likely | Operational | Low Local Site | Wetting of exposed areas should be undertaken as required to prevent dust pollution having a negative visual impact. • Ensure that the design fits into the surrounding environment and it is aesthetically pleasing. |

Page 130 DRAFT

| Traffic | Potential | Low | Low | Decommissioning | Low | Ensure that all infrastructure and the site and general surroundings are maintained in a neat and appealing way; Rehabilitation of disturbed areas and re-establishment of vegetation; Utilise existing access roads, |
|-------------------------|---|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| Traine | negative impacts on traffic safety and deterioration of the existing road networks. | LOW | Likelihood | Decommissioning | Local | where applicable; implement measures that ensure adherence to traffic rules. |
| Heritage resources | The Deterioration of sites of cultural and heritage importance. | Low | Low Likelihood | Decommissioning | Low Local | Any heritage and cultural resources (e.g. ruins, historic structures, etc.) must be protected and preserved by the delineation of a no-go zone. Should any further resources be disturbed, exposed or uncovered during site preparations, these should immediately be reported to an accredited archaeologist. Burial remains should not be disturbed or removed until inspected by an archaeologist. |
| Environmental Factor | Nature of Impact | Significance | Probability | Duration | Consequence Extent | Management |
| Socio-Economic | Population Impacts Employment Opportunities | Medium Positive | Decommis- sioning | Start-up and Construction | Medium Positive Local | Training of potential future employees, contract workers and/or community members should focus on prospecting |

Page 131 DRAFT

| and skills Inequities | | | | | related skills which would furthermore equip trainees/beneficiaries with the |
|------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|-----------------------|---|
| | | | | | necessary portable skills to find employment at the available employment sectors within the study area. Multiskilling is thus not necessarily the preferred training and skills development method. Training courses should be accredited and certificates obtained should be acceptable by other related industries. |
| Safety and Security Risks | Low Negative | Highly Probable | Construction | Low Negative Local | A Fire/Emergency Management Plan should be developed and implemented at the outset of the prospecting operation. Open fires for cooking and related purposes should not be allowed on site. Appropriate firefighting equipment should be on site and workers should be appropriately trained for fire fighting. The prospecting area should be fenced or access to the area should be controlled to avoid animals or people entering the area without authorisation. |

Page 132 DRAFT

| | Health Impacts | Low Negative | Highly probable | Construction | Low Negative Local | The prospecting site should be clearly marked and "danger" and "no entry" signs should be erected. Speed limits on the local roads surrounding the prospecting sites should be enforced. Speeding of prospecting vehicles must be strictly monitored. Local procurement and job creation should receive preference. Maximise the employment of locals where possible. First aid supplies should be available at various points at the prospecting site. The general health of prospecting workers should be monitored on an on-going basis. |
|---------------------------------------|---|-----------------|--------------------|---|-----------------------|---|
| Interested and Affected Parties | Loss of trust and a good standing relationship between the IAP's and the prospecting company. | Low to medium | Possible | Construction, Operational and Decommissioning | Low Local | Ensure continuous and transparent communication with IAP's |

Page 133 DRAFT

vi) Methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks(Describe how the significance, probability, and duration of the aforesaid identified impacts that were identified through the consultation process was determined in order to decide the extent to which the initial site layout needs revision)

Methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, severity, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks.

The Different environmental components on which the project (can) have an impact are:

- 1. Geology
- 2. Topography
- 3. Soil
- 4. Land Capability
- 5. Land Use
- 6. Flora (Vegetation)
- 7. Fauna
- 8. Broadscale Ecological Process
- 9. Surface Water
- 10. Ground Water
- 11. Air Quality
- 12. Noise and vibration
- 13. Archaeological and Cultural Sites
- 14. Sensitive Landscapes
- 15. Visual Aspects
- 16. Socio-Economic Structures
- 17. Interested and Affected Parties

The criteria used to assess the Consequence of the impacts are shown in the table 27 below/overleaf. The limits were defined in relation to prospecting characteristics. Those for probability, intensity/severity and significance are subjective, based on rule-of-thumb and experience. Natural and existing mitigation measures were considered. These natural mitigation measures were defined as natural conditions, conditions inherent in the project design and existing management measures, which alleviate impacts. The significance of the impacts was calculated by using the following formula:

(Severity + Extent + Duration) x Probability weighting

For the impact assessment, the different project activities and associated infrastructure were identified and considered in order to identify and analyse the various possible impacts.

Table 27. Consequence of impacts is defined as follows.

| CONSEQUENCE | | | | | |
|-------------|--------------------|----------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Colour Code | Consequence rating | Rating | Negative Impact | Positive Impact | |
| | Very low | 3 -16 | Acceptable/Not serious | Marginally Positive | |
| | Low | 17 - 22 | Acceptable/Not serious | Marginally Positive | |
| | Low- Medium | 23 -33 | Acceptable/Not desirable | Moderately Positive | |
| | Medium | 34 - 48 | Generally undesirable | Beneficial | |
| | Medium-High | 49 - 56 | Generally unacceptable | Important | |
| | High | 57 - 70 | Not Acceptable | Important | |
| | Very High | 90 - 102 | Totally unacceptable | Critically Important | |

Consequence of impacts is defined as follows:

Very Low - Impact would be negligible. Almost no mitigation and/or remedial activity would be needed, and any minor steps which might be needed would be easy, cheap and simple.

Low - Impact would have little real effect. Mitigation and/or remedial activity would be either easily achieved or little would be required or both.

Low Medium Impact would be real but not substantial within the bounds of those which could occur. Mitigation and/or remedial activity would be both feasible and fairly easily possible.

Medium - Impact would be real but not substantial within the bounds of those which could occur. Mitigation and/or remedial activity would be feasible and possible.

Medium High- Impact would be real but could be substantial within the bounds of those which could occur. Mitigation and/or remedial activity would be both feasible and possible but may be difficult and or costly.

High - Impacts of substantial order. Mitigation and/or remedial activity would be feasible but difficult, expensive, time consuming or some combination of these.

Before any assessment can made the following evaluation, criteria need to be described.

Table 28. Criteria used to assess the **SIGNIFICANCE** of impacts.

| Weight | Severity | Spatial scope (Extent) | Duration |
|--------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| 5 | Disastrous | Trans boundary effects | Permanent |
| 4 | Catastrophic / Major | National / Severe | Residual |
| | | environmental damage | |
| 3 | High / Critical / Serious | Regional effect | Decommissioning |
| 2 | Medium / slightly | Immediate surroundings / | Life of Operation |
| | harmful | local / outside mine fence | |
| 1 | Minimal/potentially | Slight permit deviation / on- | Short term / |
| | harmful | site | construction (6 |
| | | | months – 1 year) |
| 0 | Insignificant/ non | Activity specific / No effect / | Immediate |
| | harmful | Controlled | (o – 6 months) |

Table 29. Explanation of PROBABILITY of impact occurrence

| Weight number | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| Frequency | | | | | | |
| Probability | | Highly | Rare | Low | Probable / | Certain |
| | Frequency | unlikely | | likelihood | Possible | |
| | of impact | Practically | Conceivable | Only | Unusual | Definite |
| | | impossible | but very | remotely | but | |
| | | | unlikely | possible | possible | |
| | Frequency | Annually | 6 months/ | Infrequent | Frequently | Life of |
| | of activity | or less | temporarily | | | Operation |

Table 30. Explanation of **SEVERITY** of the impact

| Weight | Impact Severity | Explanation of Severity |
|--------|---------------------|---|
| 0 | Insignificant/ non | There will be no impact at all – not even a very low impact on the |
| | harmful | system or any of its parts. |
| 1 | Minimal/potentially | Impact would be negligible. In the cast of negative impacts, almost |
| | harmful | no mitigation and/or remedial activity would be needed, and any |
| | | minor steps which might be needed would be easy, cheap and |
| | | simple. In the case of positive impacts alternative means would |
| | | almost all likely to be better, if one or a number of ways, then this |
| | | means of achieving the benefit. |
| 2 | Medium / slightly | Impact would be of a low order and with little real effect. In the |
| | harmful | case of negative impacts, mitigation and/or remedial activity would |
| | | be either easily achieved or little would be required or both. In the |
| | | case of positive impacts alternative means for achieving this benefit |

| | | would be easier, cheaper, more effective, less time-consuming, or |
|---|------------------------------|--|
| | | some combination of these. |
| 3 | High / Critical / Serious | Impact would be real but not substantial within the bounds of those which could occur. In the case of negative impacts, mitigation |
| | | and/or remedial activity would be both feasible and fairly easily |
| | | possible. In the case of positive impacts other means other means |
| | | of covering these benefits would be about equal in cost and effort. |
| 4 | Catastrophic / Major | Impacts of substantial order. In the case of negative impacts, |
| | | mitigation and/or remedial activity would be feasible but difficult, |
| | | expensive, time consuming or some combination of these. In the |
| | | case of positive impacts other means of achieving this benefit |
| | | would be feasible, but these would be more difficult, expensive, |
| | | time-consuming or some combination of these. |
| 5 | Disastrous | Of the highest order possible within the bounds of impacts which |
| | | could occur, in the case of negative impacts, there would be no |
| | | possible mitigation and/or remedial activity to offset the impact at |
| | | the spatial or time scale for which was predicted. In the case of |
| | | positive impacts there is no real alternative to achieving the benefit. |

vii) The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity (in terms of the initial site layout) and alternatives will have on the environment and the community that may be affected

(Provide a discussion in terms of advantages and disadvantages of the initial site layout compared to alternative layout options to accommodate concerns raised by affected parties)

During construction and operation of the prospecting, there is a possibility of sterilisation of the mineral reserves and resources due to improper placement of infrastructure. The infrastructure and Mine residue dam will alter the topography by adding features to the landscape. Topsoil removal and prospecting will unearth the natural topography. The construction of infrastructure and various facilities in the prospecting area can also result in loss of soil due to erosion. Vegetation where present will be stripped in preparation for placement of temporary prospecting infrastructure, and therefore the areas will be bare and susceptible to erosion. The topsoil that is stripped and piled on surrounding areas can be eroded by wind and rain. The soil will be carried away during runoff. The declared areas will be rehabilitated, but full restoration of soil might only occur over some time, subsequent to the re-establishment of vegetation. Furthermore, improper stockpiling and soil compaction can result in soil sterilisation. Leaching can also occur, resulting in the loss of nutrients.

During the construction and prospecting operation, there is a possibility that equipment might leak oil, thus causing surface spillages. The hydrocarbon soil contamination will render the soil unusable unless they are decontaminated. The storage of fuels on site might have an impact on soil if the tanks that are available on site are not properly monitored and maintained to avoid leakages. Then there is the potential that contaminated soil can be carried through runoff to contaminate water resources and soil stockpiled for rehabilitation. Soil pollution is therefore possible, but through mitigation it can be minimised.

The loss of land capability and land use can occur in two ways. Firstly, through topsoil removal, disturbances and loss of soil fertility; and secondly through the improper

placement of infrastructure. The site has a land capability for grazing and limited agriculture, but grazing activities can still be performed in areas not earmarked for prospecting, and with proper rehabilitation the land capabilities and land use potential can be restored.

If oil and fuel spillages occur, then it will seep into the underlying aquifers and contaminate ground water. Improper handling of hazardous material will cause contamination of nearby surface water resources during runoff episodes. Lack of storm control structures will lead to erosion of stockpiles during heavy rains and runoff will carry suspended solids into the downstream environment. This might cause high silt load and affect stream flow.

Construction and prospecting activities on site will reduce the natural habitat for ecological systems to continue their operation. Vehicle traffic generates lots of dust which can reduce the growth success and seed dispersal of many small plant species. It is expected that protected species if present can be destroyed during the bulk sampling operation.

While general clearing of the area and prospecting activities destroy natural vegetation, invasive plants can increase due to their opportunistic nature in disturbed areas. If invasive plant establishes in disturbed areas, it may cause an impact beyond the boundaries of the prospecting site. These alien invasive species are thus a threat to surrounding natural vegetation and can result in the decrease of biodiversity and ecological value of the area. Therefore, if alien invasive species are not controlled and managed, their propagation into new areas could have a high impact on the surrounding natural vegetation in the long term. With proper mitigation, the impacts can be substantially reduced.

The transformation of natural habitats to prospecting and associated infrastructure will result in the loss of habitat affected individual species, and ecological processes. In turn this will result in the displacement of faunal species dependent upon such habitat. Increased noise and vibration due to prospecting activities will disturb and possibly displace birds and other wildlife. Fast moving vehicles take a heavy toll in the form of road kills of small mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians and a large number of invertebrates. The construction of the temporary prospecting and associated infrastructure will result in the loss of connectivity and fragmentation of natural habitat. Fragmentation of habitat will lead to the loss of migration corridors, in turn resulting in degeneration of the affected population's genetic make-up. This results in a subsequent loss of genetic variability between meta-populations occurring within the site. Pockets of fragmental natural habitats hinder the growth and development of populations.

During the prospecting operation the abovementioned activities have potential for dust generation. It is anticipated that the extent of dust emissions would vary substantially from day to day depending on the level of activity and the specific operations. The mine

will add a certain amount of noise to the existing noise in the area. However, levels of noise generated by prospecting activities are low.

The impact of site generated trips on the traffic of the existing roads is experienced to be low. Nevertheless, if road safety is not administered it can have a high impact on the safety of fellow road users.

The prospecting operation, especially during construction, will create a number of new employment opportunities. The magnitude of this impact will depend on the number of people that will be employed and the number of contractors sourced. An influx of people into the area will possibly impact on safety and security of local residents. During the decommissioning and at closure of the mine, staff will most likely be retrenched. This can potentially flood the job market, resulting in people being unable to find new employment for a long period of time. It is normally more difficult for people with highly specialised skills to find employment immediately. Those with fewer skills have more flexibility in the job market.

Economic slump of the local towns after mine closure is an associated potential impact, although small due to the small scale of the operation. Income streams from wage bills as well as goods and services contracts (at all geographical levels) will come to an end, reducing the monetary income of individuals and mine-related businesses. People who have derived income directly or indirectly from the project may be inclined to leave the region in search of employment or business opportunities. This could result in further decline of the economy of the region as well as the abandonment of infrastructure. The loss of the prospecting workforce income will also impact upon non-mine related industries within the local and regional areas, particularly the rental property market and retail and service industries who would have received income during the life of mine from the salaried workforce.

It is likely, however that there will be residual positive economic impacts that are not fully reversed with the closure of the prospecting operation, and that the economy will not decline to its original level prior to the development of this project. This is because the prospecting operation will generate substantial income for the regional and local economy, both directly and indirectly, during its life.

It is difficult to predict the actual impact of the prospecting closure in advance, but it is acceptable to assume that the prospecting closure will have a negative impact on the local and regional economy with a high probability of occurrence, a medium severity due to small scale and a medium significance.

Positive impacts include employment and training opportunities for people in the local community and local contractors; social upliftment and community development programmes; economic benefits.

viii) The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk

(With regard to the issues and concerns raised by affected parties provide a list of the issues raised and an assessment/discussion of the mitigations or site layout alternatives available to accommodate or address their concerns, together with an assessment of the impacts or risks associated with the mitigation or alternatives considered)

Geology and mineral resource

Level of risk: Very low Mitigation measures

- Ensure that optimal use is made of the available mineral resource through proper planning.
- The prospecting should be well planned, and all infrastructure positions should be selected with the main aim of avoiding sterilization of future resources.
- No dumping of materials prior to approval by mine manager.

Topography

Level of risk: Low Mitigation measures

- prospecting continuously, if possible, otherwise when they become available;
- Employ effective rehabilitation strategies to restore surface topography of and controlled dumping and plant site;
- Stabilise the mine residue deposits;
- All temporary infrastructures should be demolished during closure.

Soil erosion

Level of risk: Low- Medium Mitigation measures

- Re-establishment of plant cover on disturbed areas must take place as soon as possible once activities in each area have ceased.
- Bare ground exposure should be minimised in terms of the surface area and duration.
- The operation must co-ordinate different activities in order to optimise the excavated pits and trenches and thereby prevent repeated and unnecessary excavations and disturbances to the vegetation and soil.
- Construction/excavations during the rainy season (November to March) should be monitored and controlled.
- Run-off from exposed ground should be controlled with flow retarding barriers.
- All stockpiles must be kept as small as possible, with gentle slopes (18 degrees) in order to avoid excessive erosional induced losses.
- Excavated and stockpiled soil material are to be stored on the higher lying areas of the footprint area and not in any natural storm water run-off channels or any other areas where it is likely to cause erosion, or where water would naturally accumulate.
- Regular audits carried out to identify areas where erosion is occurring (incl. linear activities such as roads and pipelines); followed by appropriate remedial actions.

Loss of Soil fertility

Level of risk: Low- Medium Mitigation measures

- Topsoil needs to be removed and stored separately during prospecting and the construction of roads, infrastructure and stockpile areas.
- These topsoil stockpiles must be kept as small as possible to prevent compaction and the formation of anaerobic conditions.
- Topsoil must be stockpiled for the shortest possible timeframes to ensure that the quality of the topsoil is not impaired.
- Topsoil must not be handled when the moisture content exceeds 12 %.
- Topsoil stockpiles must by no means be mixed with sub-soils.
- The topsoil should be replaced as soon as possible on to the disturbed areas, thereby allowing for the re-growth of the seed bank contained within the topsoil.
- For restoration of the affected areas without topsoil, soils can be sourced from other sustainable areas and chemically changed to match with the surrounding environment.
- To restore areas where compacted soil occurs, a ripper blade or deep plow can be pulled across the affected area to alleviate compaction.
- Encourage the growth of natural plant species in all affected areas by sowing indigenous seeds or by planting seedlings and succulent cuttings.

Alteration of Soil character and quality

Level of risk: Medium-High

Mitigation measures

- Refuelling must take place in well demarcated areas and over suitable drip trays to prevent soil pollution.
- Spill kits to clean up accidental spills from earthmoving machinery must be well-marked and available on site.
- Workers must undergo induction to ensure that they are prepared for rapid cleanup procedures.
- All facilities where dangerous materials are stored must be contained in a bund wall.
- Vehicles and machinery should be regularly serviced and maintained.
- Topsoil needs to be removed and stored separately during prospecting and the construction of roads, infrastructure, and stockpile areas.
- These topsoil stockpiles must be kept as small as possible to prevent compaction and the formation of anaerobic conditions.
- Topsoil must be stockpiled for the shortest possible timeframes to ensure that the quality of the topsoil is not impaired.
- Topsoil must not be handled when the moisture content exceeds 12 %.
- Topsoil stockpiles must by no means be mixed with sub-soils.
- The topsoil should be replaced as soon as possible on to the disturbed areas, thereby allowing for the re-growth of the seed bank contained within the topsoil.
- For restoration of the affected areas without topsoil, soils can be sourced from other sustainable areas and chemically changed to match with the surrounding environment.

- To restore areas where compacted soil occurs, a ripper blade or deep plow can be pulled across the affected area to alleviate compaction.
- Encourage the growth of natural plant species in all affected areas by sowing indigenous seeds or by planting seedlings and succulent cuttings.
- Vehicles and machinery should be regularly serviced and maintained.
- Refuelling and vehicle maintenance must take place in well demarcated areas and over suitable drip trays to prevent soil pollution.
- Drip trays must be available on site and installed under all stationary vehicles.
- Spill kits to clean up accidental spills must be well-marked and available on site.
- Workers must undergo induction to ensure they are prepared for rapid clean-up procedures.
- Any soil or area that is contaminated must be cleaned immediately by removing the soil and disposing it as hazardous waste in the correct manner.

Land capability and land use

Level of risk: Low to Medium

Mitigation measures

- Employ appropriate rehabilitation strategies to restore land capability.
- Carefully plan the placement of infrastructure and employ rehabilitation strategies to restore land capability.

Ground water Level of risk: Low Mitigation measures

- Training and awareness
 - Make all employees aware of water conservation/water demand management, water pollution avoidance and minimization measures reporting procedure and registry of incidents.
 - o Train all employees to reduce water consumption.
 - Make one (1) individual person at a management level responsible for the management of the overall mine water balance. Train departmental heads in the managing of water balance, water pollution and water conservation within their sectors.
 - Train all employees in the implementation of standard operating procedures (SOP's) (e.g. hydrocarbon management, sewerage management, monitoring and record keeping).
 - Minimise and manage the loss in water resource
 - Allow for a safe working environment.

Surface water

Alteration/destruction of watercourses

Level of risk: Medium -High

Mitigation measures

- Sufficient care must be taken when handling hazardous materials to prevent pollution.
- If servicing and washing of the vehicles occur on site, there must be specific areas constructed for these activities, which must have concrete foundations, bunding as well as oil traps to contain any spillages.
- A walled concrete platform, dedicated store with adequate flooring or bermed area and ventilation must be used to accommodate chemicals such as fuels, oils, paints, herbicide and insecticides.
- Oil residue shall be treated with oil absorbent and this material removed to an approved waste site.
- Spill kits must be easily accessible and workers must undergo induction regarding the use thereof.
- At all times care should be taken not to contaminate surface water resources.
- Provide bins for staff at appropriate locations, particularly where food is consumed.
- The prospecting site should be cleaned daily and litter removed.
- Conduct ongoing staff awareness programmes in order to reinforce the need to avoid littering, which can contribute to surface water pollution.
- Only environmentally friendly materials must be used to minimize pollution of surface water runoff and/or underground water resources.
- Pipe leakages should be minimized.
- Proper clean and dirty water separation techniques must be used to ensure uncontaminated water returning to the environment.
- Non prospecting waste i.e. grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, historical machinery and other combustible materials generated during activities should be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a proper designed area.
- The topography of rehabilitation disturbed areas must be rehabilitated in such a manner that the rehabilitated area blends in naturally with the surrounding natural area. This will reduce soil erosion and improve natural re-vegetation.

Surface water

Siltation of surface water

Level of risk: Low

Mitigation measures

- Bare ground exposure should always be minimised in terms of the surface area and duration.
- Re-establishment of plant cover on disturbed areas must take place as soon as possible once activities in the area have ceased.
- No new roads, infrastructure or prospecting areas should be developed over watercourses.
- Disturbances during the rainy season should be monitored and controlled.
- Any potential run-off from exposed ground should be controlled with flow retarding barriers.

 Regular monitoring during the prospecting operation should be carried out to identify areas where erosion is occurring; followed by appropriate remedial actions.

Loss of **Indigenous flora**

Level of risk: Low to medium

Mitigation measures

- Implement best practise principles to minimise the footprint of transformation, by keeping to existing roads and earmarked areas where possible.
- Implement effective avoidance measures to limit any activities in the highly sensitive areas, by applying the no-go principles.
- Ensure measures for the adherence to a maximum speed limit of 40 km/h to minimise dust fallout and associated effects on plants in the adjacent pristine areas.
- Encourage the growth of natural plant species in all affected areas by sowing indigenous seeds or by planting seedlings.
- The setup of a small nursery is advisable to maximise translocation and reestablishment efforts of affected areas.
- Apply for permits to authorise the clearance of indigenous plants from DENC at least three months before such activities will commence.

Loss of Red data and / or protected floral species

Level of risk: Medium-High

Mitigation measures

- The footprint areas of the prospecting activities must be scanned for Red Listed and protected plant species prior to any destructive activities by means of a search-and-rescue operation.
- It is recommended that these plants are identified and marked prior to intended activity. These plants should ideally be incorporated into the design layout and left in situ. However, due to the nature of the proposed prospecting activities they will most likely all be removed or relocated (if possible). The relevant permits from DENC should be applied for at least three months before such activities will commence.
- The setup of a small nursery is advisable to maximise translocation and reestablishment efforts of all the rescued plants.
- A management plan should be implemented to ensure proper establishment of ex situ individuals and should include a monitoring programme for at least two years after re-establishment to ensure successful translocation.
- The designation of an environmental officer is recommended to render guidance to the staff and contractors with respect to suitable areas for all related disturbance and must ensure that all contractors and workers undergo Environmental Induction prior to commencing with work on site. The environmental induction should occur in the appropriate languages for the workers who may require translation.
- All those working on site must be educated about the conservation importance of the flora occurring on site as well as the legislation relating to protected species.

Employ regulatory measures to ensure that no illegal harvesting takes place.

Introduction or spread of Alien invasive plants

Level of risk: Low to Medium

Mitigation measures

- Minimise the footprint of transformation.
- Encourage proper rehabilitation of excavated areas.
- Encourage the growth of natural plant species.
- Mechanical methods of control to be implemented extensively.
- Annual follow-up operations to be implemented.

Bush Encroachment

Level of risk: Low Mitigation measures

- Mechanical methods of control should be implemented pro-actively when encroaching species form dense stands.
- Regular follow-up monitoring of encroached control areas needs to be implemented to ensure effective eradication.
- Encourage proper rehabilitation of disturbed areas through soil restoration and reseeding of indigenous plant species.

Fauna

Habitat fragmentation

Level of risk: Medium-High

Mitigation measures

- All activities associated with the prospecting operation must be planned, where
 possible in order to encourage faunal dispersal and should minimise dissection or
 fragmentation of any important faunal habitat type.
- The extent of the earmarked area should be demarcated on site layout plans. No staff, contractors or vehicles may leave the demarcated area except those authorised to do so.
- Those pristine areas surrounding the earmarked area that are not part of the demarcated area should be considered as a no-go zone for employees, machinery or even visitors.
- Employ sound rehabilitation measures to restore the characteristics of any affected habitats. Careful consideration is required when planning the placement for stockpiling topsoil and the creation of access routes in order to avoid the destruction of habitats and minimise the overall prospecting footprint.
- The extent of the proposed prospecting should be demarcated on site layout plans.
- The appointment of a full-time ECO must render guidance to the staff and contractors with respect to suitable areas for all related disturbance and must

ensure that all contractors and workers undergo Environmental Induction prior to commencing with work on site.

- All those working on site must undergo environmental induction with regards to fauna and in particular awareness about not harming or collecting species such as snakes, tortoises and owls which are often persecuted out of superstition.
- All those working on site must be educated about the conservation importance of the fauna and flora occurring on site.
- The environmental induction should occur in the appropriate languages for the workers who may require translation.
- Reptiles and amphibians that are exposed during the clearing operations should be captured for later release or translocation by a qualified expert.
- Employ measures that ensure adherence to the speed limit.

Disturbance displacement and killing of fauna

Level of risk: Low-Medium

Mitigation measures

- Prospecting activities must be planned, where possible in order to encourage faunal dispersal and should minimise dissection or fragmentation of any important faunal habitat type.
- The extent of the prospecting area should be demarcated on site layout plans (preferably on disturbed areas or those identified with low conservation importance). No personnel or vehicles may leave the demarcated areas except those authorised to do so.

Broadscale Ecological processes

Compromise of broadscale ecological processes

Level of risk: Medium -High

Mitigation measures

Implement best practise principles to minimise the footprint of transformation.

- Implement best practise principles to minimise the footprint of transformation, by keeping to existing roads and earmarked areas where possible.
- Apply for the relevant permits from DENC and DAFF.
- No new roads should be created across a watercourse and no prospecting should take
 place in them. If this is unavoidable, a water use license to alter the beds and banks of
 each earmarked watercourse should be obtained from DWS prior to such activities.
- Employ sound rehabilitation measures to restore characteristics of all affected habitats.
- For restoration of the affected areas without topsoil, soils can be sourced from other sustainable areas and chemically changed to match with the surrounding environment.
- To restore areas where compacted soil occurs, a ripper blade or deep plow can be pulled across the affected area to alleviate compaction.
- Encourage the growth of natural plant species in all affected areas by sowing indigenous seeds or by planting seedlings.

The setup of a small nursery is advisable to maximise translocation and reestablishment efforts of affected areas.

Air quality

Level of risk: Low-Medium Mitigation measures

- Vegetation must be removed when soil stripping is required only. These areas should be limited to include those areas required for prospecting only, hereby reducing the surface area exposed to wind erosion. Adequate demarcation of these areas should be undertaken.
- Control options pertaining to topsoil removal, loading and dumping are generally limited to wet suppression.
- Where it is logistically possible, control methods for gravel roads should be utilised to reduce the re-suspension of particulates. Feasible methods include wet suppression, avoidance of unnecessary traffic, speed control and avoidance of trackon of material onto paved and treated roads.
- The length of time where open areas are exposed should be restricted. Prospecting should not be delayed after vegetation has been cleared and topsoil removed.
- Dust suppression methods should, where logistically possible, must be implemented at all areas that may / are exposed for long periods of time.
- For all prospecting activities management should undertake to implement health measures in terms of personal dust exposure, for all its employees:
 - Speed limits;
 - Spraying of surfaces with water;
 - Prospecting and rehabilitation of disturbed areas; and

Noise and vibration

Level of risk: Low to Medium

Mitigation measures

- Machinery with low noise levels which complies with the manufacturer's specifications to be used.
- Noise monitoring on a quarterly basis.
- Vehicles to comply with manufacturers' specifications and any activity which will exceed 90.odBA to be done during daytime only.
- Haul roads to be levelled on a regular basis to avoid the formation of potholes.

Visual impacts

Level of risk: Low to Medium

Mitigation measures

Mitigation measures may be considered in two categories:

Primary measures that will be implemented should mainly be measures that minimise the visual impact by softening the visibility of the prospecting activities, by

"blending" with the surrounding areas. Such measures will include rehabilitation of the disturbed area, such as the prospecting areas by re-vegetation of the area and using an aesthetically pleasing design for the proposed development.

- During the prospecting phases the following mitigation measures should be implemented to minimise the visual impact.
- Restrict the activities and movement of workers and vehicles to the immediate site and existing access roads.
- Ensure that rubble, litter and disused materials are managed and removed regularly.
- Ensure that all infrastructure and the site and general surrounds are maintained in a neat and appealing way.
- · Reduce and control dust emitting activities through the use of approved dust suppression techniques; and
- Restrict activities to daylight hours in order to negate or reduce the visual impacts associated with lighting or restrict lighting to certain areas.
- During operational phase, the following mitigation measures should be implemented to minimise the visual impact.
- Ensure that the design fits into the surrounding environment and it is aesthetically pleasing.
- Ensure that all infrastructure and the site and general surroundings are maintained in a neat and appealing way;
- Rehabilitation of disturbed areas and re-establishment of vegetation;

Traffic and road safety

Level of risk: Low

Mitigation measures

Implement measures that ensure the adherence to traffic rules.

Heritage resources

Level of risk: Medium Mitigation measures

- The heritage and cultural resources (e.g. ruins, graves, historic structures, etc.) must be protected and preserved by the delineation of a no go zone.
- Should any further heritage or cultural resources be disturbed, exposed or uncovered during site preparations, these should immediately be reported to an accredited archaeologist.

Chance Find Protocol

- 1. Monitoring Programme for Palaeontology to commence once the excavations / drilling activities begin.
- 2. The following procedure is only required if fossils are seen on the surface and when drilling/excavations commence.
- 3. When excavations begin the rocks and must be given a cursory inspection by the environmental officer or designated person. Any fossiliferous material (plants,

Page 148 DRAFT

- insects, bone, coal) should be put aside in a suitably protected place. This way the project activities will not be interrupted.
- 4. Photographs of similar fossil plants must be provided to the developer to assist in recognizing the fossil plants in the shales and mudstones. This information will be built into the EMP's training and awareness plan and procedures.
- 5. Photographs of the putative fossils can be sent to the palaeontologist for a preliminary assessment.
- 6. If there is any possible fossil material found by the developer/environmental officer/miners then the qualified palaeontologist sub-contracted for this project, should visit the site to inspect the selected material and check the dumps where feasible.
- 7. Fossil plants or vertebrates that are considered to be of good quality or scientific interest by the palaeontologist must be removed, catalogued and housed in a suitable institution where they can be made available for further study. Before the fossils are removed from the site a SAHRA permit must be obtained. Annual reports must be submitted to SAHRA as required by the relevant permits.
- 8. If no good fossil material is recovered, then no site inspections by the palaeontologist will not be necessary. A final report by the palaeontologist must be sent to SAHRA once the project has been completed and only if there are fossils.
- 9. If no fossils are found and the excavations have finished, then no further monitoring is required.

Socio-economic

Level of risk: Low-Medium

Mitigation measures

In order to ensure that negative impacts are minimised, and positives are enhanced, the following is recommended:

- As job creation is one of the most pressing socio-economic needs in the local community, through the development of the Stofbakkies operation should focus on related local job creation, whilst considering the limitations of the available local skills.
- The Thunderflex operation should assist their employees to find suitable housing in the towns surrounding the prospecting area.
- Assistance in terms of skills development for those that would be employed during the project, as well as for permanent employees during the operational phase of the project would be necessary. Education is critical to sustain the socio-economic development of the community members living in the area. Continued support for training and capacity building thus remains important.

Interested and affected parties

Level of risk: Low Mitigation measures

- Maintain active communication with IAPs.
- Ensure transparent communication with IAPs at all times.

- IAPs must be kept up to date on any changes in the prospecting operation.
- A complaints management system should be maintained by the mine to ensure that all issues raised by community members are followed up and addressed appropriately.

ix) Motivation where no alternative sites were considered

No alternative location for the proposed prospecting operation was considered, as the proposed alluvial diamond deposits occur in this area. There is therefore no other alternative with regard to the overall operation footprint.

x) Statement motivating the alternative development location within the overall site (Provide a statement motivating the final site layout that is proposed)

Not applicable. There is no alternative development location for the site as this is the area with the mineable resource.

h) Full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site (In respect of the final site layout plan) through the life of the activity (Including (i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that are identified during the environmental impact assessment process and (ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures)

Not applicable. There is no alternative development location for the site and therefore the initial site locality is considered to be the final site locality. The impact assessment provided in section g(v) is therefore sufficient and the process undertaken to identify impacts is the same as in section g(vi).

i) Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk

(This section of the report must consider all the known typical impacts of each of the activities (including those that could or should have been identified by knowledgeable persons) and not only those that were raised by registered interested and affected parties)

| ACTIVITY Whether listed or not listed. | POTENTIAL IMPACT (e.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater, contamination, air pollution) | ASPECTS AFFECTED | PHASE In which impact is anticipated (e.g. construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post closure) | SIGNIFICANCE IF NOT MITIGATED | MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity | SIGNIFICANC E IF MITIGATION |
|--|---|--|--|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Processing | Dust | Air Quality | Construction | Medium | Access control | Medium |
| Plant: | Noise | Fauna Flora | Commissioning Operational | | Maintenance of processing plant Dust control and monitoring | |
| 2 X 16 feet pans | Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination Surface disturbance | Noise Soil Surface water Safety | Decommissioning Closure | | Noise and vibration control and monitoring Drip trays Storm water run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spills Rip disturbed areas to allow regrowth of vegetation cover Noise control Well maintained equipment Selecting equipment with lower sound power levels; Taking advantage during the design stage of natural topography as a noise buffer; Develop a mechanism to record and respond to complaints. | |

| Ablution Facilities Chemical Toilets | Soil contamination Possible Groundwater contamination | Soil Groundwater Odours | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Low | Maintenance of sewage facilities on a regular basis. Removal of chemical toilets on closure | Very Low |
|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|------------|--|----------|
| Clean & Dirty water systems: | Surface disturbance Soil contamination Surface water contamination | Soil Surface Water | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Low-Medium | It will be necessary to divert storm water around dumps areas by a berm that will prevent surface run-off into the drainage areas. The re-vegetation of disturbed areas is important to prevent erosion and improve the rate of infiltration. Erosion channels that may develop before vegetation has established should be rehabilitated by filling, levelling and re-vegetation where topsoil is washed away. Maintenance of trenches Monitoring and maintenance of oil traps in relevant areas. Drip trays used. Immediately clean hydrocarbon spill. Linear infrastructure such as roads and pipes will be inspected at least monthly to check that the associated water management infrastructure is effective in controlling erosion. | Low |

Page 152 DRAFT

| Fuel Storage facilities (Diesel tanks) | Groundwater contamination Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination Surface disturbance | Soil Groundwater Surface water | Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Medium | Maintain a buffer zone of 100 m around the streams. Note that these buffer zones are essential to ensure healthy functioning and maintenance of wetland. Maintenance of Diesel tanks and bund walls. Oil traps Drip tray at re-fuelling point. Refuelling must take place in well demarcated areas and over suitable drip trays to prevent soil pollution. Spill kits to clean up accidental spills from earthmoving machinery must be well-marked and available on site. Workers must undergo induction to ensure that they are prepared for rapid clean-up procedures. All facilities where dangerous materials are stored must be contained in a bund wall. Vehicles and machinery should be regularly serviced and maintained. | Low |
|--|--|--|---|--------|---|-----|
| Prospecting Area. | Noise Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover | Air quality Fauna Flora Groundwater Noise and vibration Soil Surface Water | Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Medium | Access control Dust control and monitoring Noise and vibration control and monitoring Continuous rehabilitation Storm water run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spill Drip trays | Low |

Page 153 DRAFT

| and n | atural habitat | Topography | MRD stability control and monitoring | |
|---------|----------------|------------|--|--|
| of fau | ına | Safety | Erosion control | |
| | | | Noise control | |
| Soil co | ontamination | | Well maintained equipment | |
| | | | Selecting equipment with lower | |
| Surfa | ce disturbance | | sound power levels; | |
| | | | Taking advantage during the design | |
| Surfa | ce water | | stage of natural topography as a | |
| conta | nmination | | noise buffer; | |
| | | | Develop a mechanism to record and | |
| | | | respond to complaints. | |
| | | | Maintain a buffer zone of 100 m | |
| | | | around the streams. Note that these | |
| | | | buffer zones are essential to ensure | |
| | | | healthy functioning and maintenance | |
| | | | of wetland. | |
| | | | | |
| | | | The extent of the prospecting area | |
| | | | should be demarcated on site layout | |
| | | | plans (preferably on disturbed areas | |
| | | | or those identified with low | |
| | | | conservation importance). | |
| | | | Appointment of a full-time ECO must | |
| | | | render guidance to the staff and | |
| | | | contractors with respect to suitable | |
| | | | areas for all related disturbance, and | |
| | | | must ensure that all contractors and | |
| | | | workers undergo Environmental | |
| | | | Induction prior to commencing with | |
| | | | work on site. | |

Page 154 DRAFT

| All those working on site must undergo environmental induction with regards to fauna and in | |
|---|--|
| | |
| with regards to fauna and in | |
| | |
| particular awareness about not | |
| harming or collecting species such as | |
| snakes, tortoises and owls which are | |
| often persecuted out of superstition. | |
| All those working on site must be | |
| educated about the conservation | |
| importance of the fauna and flora | |
| occurring on site. | |
| The environmental induction should | |
| occur in the appropriate languages | |
| for the workers who may require | |
| translation. | |
| Reptiles and amphibians that are | |
| exposed during the clearing | |
| operations should be captured for | |
| later release or translocation by a | |
| qualified expert. | |
| Employ measures that ensure | |
| adherence to the speed limit. | |
| Careful consideration is required | |
| when planning the placement for | |
| stockpiling topsoil and the creation | |
| of access routes in order to minimise | |
| the overall prospecting footprint. | |
| The Footprint areas of the | |
| prospecting activities must be | |
| scanned for Red Listed and | |
| protected plant species prior to | |
| prospecting; | |

Page 155 DRAFT

| | | | | Snares & traps removed and | |
|---------------------|--|---|---|--|--|
| B 111 | _ | <i>c</i> : | n a 1: | | |
| | | | Medium | | Low |
| Groundwater | | | | | |
| contamination | | | | | |
| | | | | immediately clean hydrocarbon spill | |
| Removal and | Surface water | Closure | | | |
| disturbance of | | | | | |
| vegetation cover | | | | | |
| and natural habitat | | | | | |
| of fauna | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Soil contamination | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Surface disturbance | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Surface water | | | | | |
| contamination | | | | | |
| Dust | Air Quality | Commissioning | Medium | Dust Control and monitoring | Low |
| | | · • | | | |
| | | | | Drip trays | |
| | | Closure | | | |
| contamination | | | | | |
| | Surface Water | | | • | |
| | | | | _ | |
| contamination | | | | | |
| NI - 1 | | | | · · | |
| Noise | | | | | |
| Removal and | | | | Souria power levels; | |
| | | | | | |
| | Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination Surface disturbance Surface water contamination | Groundwater contamination Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination Surface disturbance Surface water contamination Dust Possible Groundwater contamination Surface water contamination Soil Contamination Surface Water contamination Dust Air Quality Fauna Flora Noise Soil Surface Water Contamination Noise Removal and | Groundwater contamination Flora Groundwater Soil Surface Water Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination Surface disturbance Surface water contamination Dust Air Quality Fauna Plora Groundwater contamination Possible Flora Noise Groundwater contamination Surface water contamination Surface water contamination Noise Removal and | Groundwater contamination Flora Groundwater Soil Surface Water Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination Surface disturbance Surface water contamination Dust Air Quality Fauna Possible Flora Noise Groundwater contamination Soil Surface water contamination Possible Flora Decommissioning Closure Surface water contamination Surface water contamination Noise Removal and | Possible Groundwater Contamination Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination Dust Possible Flora Groundwater Soil Surface water contamination Dust Possible Flora Groundwater Soil Surface water contamination Dust Possible Groundwater Soil Surface water contamination Dust Possible Groundwater Soil Surface water contamination Dist Possible Groundwater Soil Surface water contamination Noise Groundwater Contamination Noise Surface water contamination Noise Surface water contamination Noise Surface water contamination Noise Surface water contamination Noise Removal and |

| | vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Surface disturbance | | | | Taking advantage during the design stage of natural topography as a noise buffer; Develop a mechanism to record and respond to complaints. | |
|---|--|--|--|--------|---|-----|
| Waste disposal site (domestic and industrial waste): | Groundwater contamination Contamination of soil Surface water contamination | Groundwater Soil Surface water | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Medium | Storage of Waste within receptacles Storage of hazardous waste on concrete floor with bund wall Removal of waste on regular intervals | Low |
| Roads (both access and haulage road on the prospecting site): | Dust Groundwater contamination Noise Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination Surface disturbance | Air quality Fauna Flora Groundwater Noise and vibration Soil Surface water | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Medium | Maintenance of roads Dust control and monitoring Noise control and monitoring Speed limits Storm water run-off control Erosion control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spills Rip disturbed areas to allow regrowth of vegetation cover Noise control Well maintained equipment Selecting equipment with lower sound power levels; Taking advantage during the design stage of natural topography as a noise buffer; Develop a mechanism to record and respond to complaints. | Low |

Page 157 DRAFT

| | | | | | Linear infrastructure such as roads and pipelines will be inspected at least monthly to check that the associated water management infrastructure is effective in controlling erosion. | |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|--|--------|---|-----|
| Temporary Workshop Facilities and Wash bays | Groundwater contamination Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna | Groundwater Soil Surface water | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Medium | Concrete floor with oil/water separator Storm water run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spills | Low |
| Water distribution Pipelines | Soil contamination Surface disturbance | Fauna Flora Surface Water | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Medium | Monitor pipeline for water leaks Maintenance of pipeline Linear infrastructure such as roads and pipelines will be inspected at least monthly to check that the associated water management infrastructure is effective in controlling erosion. | Low |
| Water tanks: 1 X 10 000 litre water tanks and purifiers for potable water for each site. | Surface disturbance | Fauna Flora Surface Water | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Medium | Maintain water tanks and structures | Low |

Page 158 DRAFT

Summary of specialist reports j)

(This summary must be completed if any specialist reports informed the impact assessment and final site layout process and must be in the following tabular form):-

| LIST OF STUDIES UNDERTAKEN | RECOMMENDATIONS OF SPECIALIST REPORTS | SPECIALIST RECOMMENDATIONS THAT HAVE BEEN INCLUDED IN THE EIA REPORT (Mark with an X where applicable) | REFERENCE TO APPLICABLE SECTION OF REPORT WHERE SPECIALIST RECOMMENDATIONS HAVE BEEN INCLUDED |
|--|---|--|---|
| ECOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT | CONCLUSION, RECOMMENDATIONS AND OPINION REGARDING | Х | Contained in the mitigation |
| REPORT | AUTHORISATION | | measures and EMPR |
| | Five habitats were identified on site, of which the aquatic habitats (pans and | | |
| THUNDERFLEX 78 (PTY) LTD | drainage lines), along with their riparian buffer zones are the most sensitive to | | |
| Portion 3, Portion 4, Portion 5, | prospecting. The terrestrial habitats include shrublands on the hills and | | |
| Portion 7, Portion 9, Portion 13 and Remainder of the Farm | irregular plains as well as grassland that have established on sandy pockets between the plains and drainage lines. The shrublands host a widespread | | |
| Stofbakkies 31 | occurrence of Boscia albitrunca and is considered to be of high sensitivity, | | |
| District of Prieska | while the substrate of the grassland on sand poses high runoff and | | |
| Northern Cape Province | sedimentation risks to the adjacent watercourses, which further increases its sensitivity. | | |
| By Dr Betsie Milne | | | |
| | The most profound impacts expected to be related to the proposed | | |
| May 2023 | prospecting operation include cumulative loss of intact habitat and | | |
| | biodiversity on a landscape level, as well as potential loss in soil fertility and | | |
| APPENDIX 4 | loss of Boscia albitrunca recruits. Saplings are rarely visible during clearance operations and therefore the younger populations often get wiped out completely. Permit applications need to be lodged with the Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation three months prior to any removal of protected species. Similarly, a licence application regarding protected trees should be lodged with Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries three months prior to any potential disturbances to the Boscia albitrunca trees. If any of the watercourses will be impacted, then a general authorisation or water use license should be obtained from Department of Water and Sanitation, prior to such activities. | | |
| | The destruction of the natural plant species and habitats is inevitable due to the nature of the proposed prospecting operation, but the significance of the impacts will ultimately be affected by the success of the mitigation measures implemented during the operation. In my opinion, authorisation for the | | |

| | proposed operation can be granted. However, the applicant should commit to | | |
|------------------------------------|--|---|--|
| | the strict adherence of effective avoidance, management, mitigation, and | | |
| | rehabilitation measures. | | |
| | Teriabilitation measures. | | |
| Heritage Impact Assessment | Conclusion and recommendations | X | |
| (including Palaeontological | Conclusion and recommendations | ^ | |
| Desktop Assessment) for a | The Prospecting Right can be approved in light of the findings of the survey. | | |
| Prospecting Application on | Since archaeological deposits may be buried underground, should important | | |
| Portion 3, Portion 4, Portion 5, | artefacts or skeletal material be exposed in the area during operations, such | | |
| Portion 7, Portion 9, Portion | activities should be halted, and the provincial heritage resources authority or | | |
| 13 and Remainder of the Farm | SAHRA notified for an investigation and evaluation of the finds undertaken. | | |
| Stofbakkies 31 | ŭ | | |
| District of Prieska | | | |
| Northern Cape Province | | | |
| Local Municipality, Northern | | | |
| Cape | | | |
| | | | |
| Prepared by | | | |
| Edward Matenga | | | |
| (PhD Archaeology & | | | |
| Heritage, MPhil, Archaeology; | | | |
| Uppsala/Sweden) | | | |
| | | | |
| 3 July 2023 | | | |
| APPENDIX - | | | |
| APPENDIX 5 Palaeontological Impact | Assumptions and uncertainties | X | |
| Assessment for the proposed | Based on the geology of the area and the palaeontological record as we know | Λ | |
| Prospecting Right application | it, it can be assumed that the formation and layout of the dolomites, | | |
| for Portion 3, Portion 4, | sandstones, shales and sands are typical for the country and only some might | | |
| Portion 5, Portion 7, Portion 9, | contain trace fossils, fossil plant, insect, invertebrate and vertebrate material. | | |
| Portion 13 and Remainder of | The sands of the Quaternary period would not preserve fossils. The site visit | | |
| the Farm Stofbakkies 31 | verification confirmed that were NO FOSSILS of any kind visible on the land | | |
| District of Prieska | surface. It is not known what lies below the ground surface. | | |
| Northern Cape ProvinceLocal | | | |
| Municipality, Northern Cape | Recommendation | | |
| Province | Based on the site visit verification and the lack of any previously recorded | | |
| | fossils from the area, it is extremely unlikely that any fossils would be | | |
| 2 July 2023 | preserved in the sands and alluvium of the Quaternary. NO FOSSILS of any kind | | |
| | were seen on the land surface during the site visit walk-dawn and verification. | | |

| Prof Marion Bamford | There is a very small chance that trace fossils may occur below ground in the | |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Palaeobotanist | carbonates, dolomites and limestones of the Transvaal Supergroup so a Fossil | |
| | Chance Find Protocol should be added to the EMPr. If fossils are found by the | |
| | environmental officer, or other responsible person once excavations and | |
| APPENDIX 6 | mining have commenced then they should be rescued and a palaeontologist | |
| | called to assess and collect a representative sample. The impact on the | |
| | palaeontological heritage would be low to very low, so as far as the | |
| | palaeontology is concerned, the Prospecting right can be granted. | |

Attach copies of the Specialist Reports as appendices (All studies attached as Appendices from 4 - 6)

k) Environmental impact statement

(i) Summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment;

- The Processing plant may have a medium impact on air quality, fauna, flora, noise, soil and surface water after mitigation.
- The Ablution facilities will have a very low impact on groundwater and soil in case of an emergency spill after mitigation.
- The Clean & Dirty water systems may have a medium impact on groundwater, soil and surface water after mitigation.
- The Fuel Storage facilities (Diesel tanks) may have a low impact on groundwater, soil, and surface water after mitigation.
- The Prospecting Area may have a medium impact on air quality fauna, flora, noise, soil, surface water and topography after mitigation.
- The Salvage yard (Storage and laydown area) may have a low impact on fauna, flora, groundwater, soil and surface water after mitigation.
- The Stockpile area may have a low impact on air quality, fauna, flora, noise, soil and surface water after mitigation.
- The waste disposal sites (domestic and industrial waste) may have a low impact on groundwater, soil, and surface water after mitigation.
- The Roads (both access and haulage road on the prospecting site) may have a low impact on air quality, fauna, flora, noise, soil and surface water after mitigation.
- The Workshops and Wash bays may have a low impact on groundwater, soil and surface water after mitigation.
- The Water distribution Pipelines may have a low impact on fauna, flora, and surface water after mitigation.
- The Water tanks may have a low impact on fauna, flora, and surface water after mitigation.

From the assessment of impacts throughout all the phases it is clear that though the impacts may occur directly as a result of the proposed start in prospecting operations, the impacts are mostly of medium significance before mitigation. According to the assessment carried out by the EAP the majority of the impacts can be reduced to a low significance with the appropriate mitigation measures in place.

The EAPs and environmental consultants responsible for the compilation of this document, and the associated PPP are of the opinion based on the presented specialist assessments and impact assessment that the Environmental Authorization application should be authorised. In terms of the ecological study Dr. Milne said in her opinion, authorisation for the proposed operation should not be granted unless the applicant commits to strictly adhere to effective avoidance, management, mitigation and rehabilitation measures.

The following mitigation measures are crucial and should form part of the environmental authorisation to ensure that the applicant manages impacts adequately:

- Adhere to the approved Environmental Management Programme
- Adhere to the Emergency procedures Report and implement spill clean-up procedures!
- Apply for relevant permits with authorities for the removal of indigenous tree species and indigenous vegetation if applicable.
- Major spills should be reported within 24hr to the Department of Water and Sanitation and the NCDENC.

The nature of impacts can vary widely depending on the type of physical environment, the size of the activity and the perceptions and values of each of the affected parties. It was the objective of the assessment to identify both positive and negative impacts. The existing information was reviewed to assess the present status of the environment and the extent to which they have already been modified. The planned activities and associated infrastructure were used as reference to assess potential impacts.

In general, the environmental impacts associated to the prospecting operation are rather negative, while the social impacts are more beneficial. Impacts on vegetation are likely to be most profound because the prospecting operation will constitute clearance of indigenous vegetation and most likely also the removal of protected species if any is encountered. Soil erosion and surface water deterioration are likely to be possible important impacts if appropriate management strategies are not practised.

Positive impacts include the demarcation and subsequent protection of heritage resources and the eradication of alien invasive species. Positive social impacts include the creation of jobs, social upliftment, training opportunities, community development and numerous economic benefits.

To conclude, it must be accepted that any activities will have both physical and social impacts. Therefore, the destruction of the natural environmental features within the prospecting area is inevitable. The significance of the impacts will however be affected by the success of the mitigation measures implemented and the rehabilitation programme for the prospecting area.

(ii) Final Site Map;

Provide a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed overall activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicated any areas that should be avoided, including buffers. Attach as **Appendix (Figure 26)**

The final site map below indicates the prospecting application area in which all prospecting will take place. Existing roads are also depicted.

The sensitivity map for the Stofbakkies prospecting operation is illustrated in Figure 30. All watercourses in the study area are also unique habitats protected in terms of the National Water Act (Act No 36 of 1998). These units are essentially **no-go areas**.

The only other buffers that must be implemented is the 100m away from any fixed infrastructure like the roads that runs on the farm in terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act no 29 of 1996) Regulations relating to surveying, mapping and mine plans. These regulations states that a prospecting operation must take reasonable measures to ensure that-

No prospecting operations are carried out within a horizontal distance of 100 (one hundred) metres from reserve land, buildings, roads, railways, dams or any other structure whatsoever including such structures beyond the prospecting boundaries, or any surface, which it may be necessary to protect in order to prevent any significant risk, unless a lesser distance has been determined safe by risk assessment and all restrictions and conditions determined in terms of the risk assessment are complied with;

In terms of the ecological study the most profound impacts expected to be related to the proposed prospecting operation include cumulative loss of intact habitat and biodiversity on a landscape level, as well as potential loss in soil fertility and loss of Boscia albitrunca recruits. Saplings are rarely visible during clearance operations and therefore the younger populations often get wiped out completely. Permit applications need to be lodged with the Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation three months prior to any removal of protected species. Similarly, a licence application regarding protected trees should be lodged with Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries three months prior to any potential disturbances to the Boscia albitrunca trees. If any of the watercourses will be impacted, then a general authorisation or water use license should be obtained from Department of Water and Sanitation, prior to such activities.

The destruction of the natural plant species and habitats is inevitable due to the nature of the proposed prospecting operation, but the significance of the impacts will ultimately be affected by the success of the mitigation measures implemented during the operation. In my opinion, authorisation for the proposed operation can be granted. However, the applicant should commit to the strict adherence of effective avoidance, management, mitigation, and rehabilitation measures.

Please see Final Site Map below.

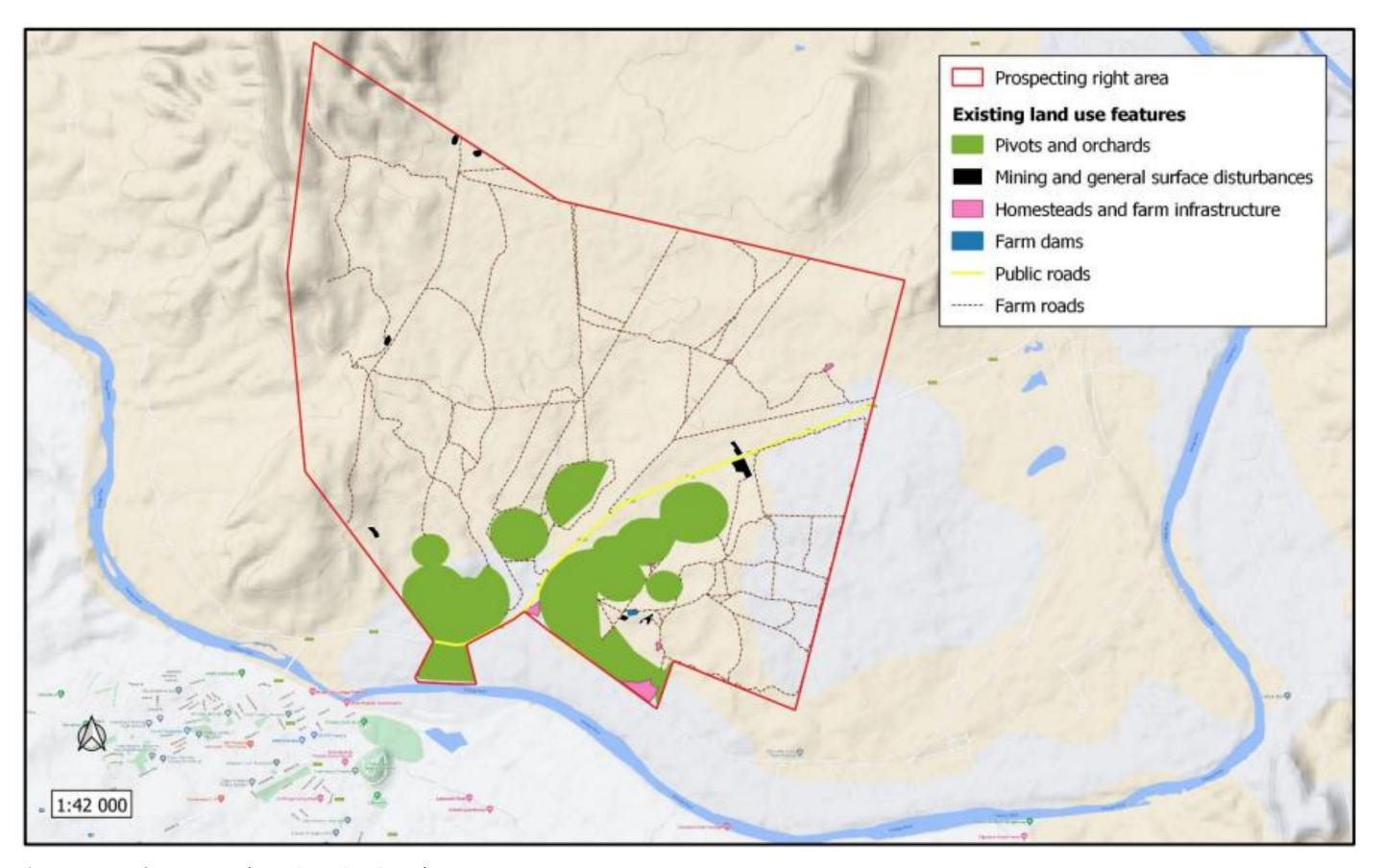


Figure 41. Existing infrastructure map (Dr. B Milne, Ecological report).

(iii) Summary of the positive and negative implications and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives.

During construction and operation of the prospecting, there is a possibility of sterilisation of the mineral reserves and resources due to improper placement of infrastructure. The infrastructure and Mine residue dam will alter the topography by adding features to the landscape. Topsoil removal and prospecting will unearth the natural topography. The construction of infrastructure and various facilities in the prospecting area can also result in loss of soil due to erosion. Vegetation where present will be stripped in preparation for placement of temporary prospecting infrastructure, and therefore the areas will be bare and susceptible to erosion. The topsoil that is stripped and piled on surrounding areas can be eroded by wind and rain. The soil will be carried away during runoff. The declared areas will be rehabilitated, but full restoration of soil might only occur over some time, after the re-establishment of vegetation. Furthermore, improper stockpiling and soil compaction can result in soil sterilisation. Leaching can also occur, resulting in the loss of nutrients.

During the construction and prospecting operation, there is a possibility that equipment might leak oil, thus causing surface spillages. The hydrocarbon soil contamination will render the soil unusable unless they are decontaminated. The storage of fuels on site might have an impact on soil if the tanks that are available on site are not properly monitored and maintained to avoid leakages. Then there is the potential that contaminated soil can be carried through runoff to contaminate water resources and soil stockpiled for rehabilitation. Soil pollution is therefore possible, but through mitigation it can be minimised.

The loss of land capability and land use can occur in two ways. Firstly, through topsoil removal, disturbances, and loss of soil fertility; and secondly through the improper placement of infrastructure. The site has a land capability for grazing and limited agriculture, but grazing activities can still be performed in areas not earmarked for prospecting, and with proper rehabilitation the land capabilities and land use potential can be restored.

If oil and fuel spillages occur, then it will seep into the underlying aquifers and contaminate ground water. Improper handling of hazardous material will cause contamination of nearby surface water resources during runoff episodes. Lack of storm control structures will lead to erosion of stockpiles during heavy rains and runoff will carry suspended solids into the downstream environment. This might cause high silt load and affect stream flow.

Construction and prospecting activities on site will reduce the natural habitat for ecological systems to continue their operation. Vehicle traffic generates lots of dust which can reduce the growth success and seed dispersal of many small plant species. It

is expected that protected species if present can be destroyed during the bulk sampling operation.

While general clearing of the area and prospecting activities destroy natural vegetation, invasive plants can increase due to their opportunistic nature in disturbed areas. If invasive plant establishes in disturbed areas, it may cause an impact beyond the boundaries of the prospecting site. These alien invasive species are thus a threat to surrounding natural vegetation and can result in the decrease of biodiversity and ecological value of the area. Therefore, if alien invasive species are not controlled and managed, their propagation into new areas could have a high impact on the surrounding natural vegetation in the long term. With proper mitigation, the impacts can be substantially reduced.

The transformation of natural habitats to prospecting and associated infrastructure will result in the loss of habitat affected individual species, and ecological processes. In turn this will result in the displacement of faunal species dependent upon such habitat. Increased noise and vibration due to prospecting activities will disturb and possibly displace birds and other wildlife. Fast moving vehicles take a heavy toll in the form of road kills of small mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians and a large number of The construction of the temporary prospecting and associated invertebrates. infrastructure will result in the loss of connectivity and fragmentation of natural habitat. Fragmentation of habitat will lead to the loss of migration corridors, in turn resulting in degeneration of the affected population's genetic make-up. This results in a subsequent loss of genetic variability between meta-populations occurring within the site. Pockets of fragmental natural habitats hinder the growth and development of populations.

During the prospecting operation the abovementioned activities have potential for dust generation. It is anticipated that the extent of dust emissions would vary substantially from day to day depending on the level of activity and the specific operations. The mine will add a certain amount of noise to the existing noise in the area. However, levels of noise generated by prospecting activities are low.

The impact of site generated trips on the traffic of the existing roads is experienced to be low. Nevertheless, if road safety is not administered it can have a high impact on the safety of fellow road users.

The prospecting operation, especially during construction, will create a number of new employment opportunities. The magnitude of this impact will depend on the number of people that will be employed, and the number of contractors sourced. An influx of people into the area will possibly impact on safety and security of local residents. During the decommissioning and at closure of the mine, staff will most likely be retrenched. This can potentially flood the job market, resulting in people being unable to find new employment for a long period of time. It is normally more difficult for people with highly

specialised skills to find employment immediately. Those with fewer skills have more flexibility in the job market.

Economic slump of the local towns after mine closure is an associated potential impact, although small due to the small scale of the operation. Income streams from wage bills as well as goods and services contracts (at all geographical levels) will come to an end, reducing the monetary income of individuals and mine-related businesses. People who have derived income directly or indirectly from the project may be inclined to leave the region in search of employment or business opportunities. This could result in further decline of the economy of the region as well as the abandonment of infrastructure. The loss of the prospecting workforce income will also impact upon non-mine related industries within the local and regional areas, particularly the rental property market and retail and service industries who would have received income during the life of mine from the salaried workforce.

It is likely, however that there will be residual positive economic impacts that are not fully reversed with the closure of the prospecting operation, and that the economy will not decline to its original level prior to the development of this project. This is because the prospecting operation will generate substantial income for the regional and local economy, both directly and indirectly, during its life.

It is difficult to predict the actual impact of the prospecting closure in advance, but it is acceptable to assume that the prospecting closure will have a negative impact on the local and regional economy with a high probability of occurrence, a medium severity due to small scale and a medium significance.

Positive impacts include employment and training opportunities for people in the local community and local contractors; social upliftment and community development programmes; economic benefits.

The prospecting activities and associated infrastructure by itself will thus not introduce new social risks and hazards, but only increase the probability and scale of those already associated with the existing prospecting activities

On a more detailed level, the following **positive** impacts are anticipated:

- The creation of job opportunities in the area, and associated local economic development;
- Economic and revenue contribution to the local municipal area, as well as the District and adjacent municipalities;
- The positive impact of prospecting activity on the regional and local economy;
 and
- Positive impact of extensive local procurement focus.

Negative impacts as a result of the prospecting activity refer to:

- Inconvenience and intrusion impacts during the project such as the inflow of an additional workforce to the area, the possible influx of jobseekers, possible increase in the criminal activities (safety and security issues), disruption of social networks, as well as possible health risks;
- Disruptions in the daily living and movement patterns (increased traffic and possible dust pollution);
- Additional pressure on infrastructure development and maintenance;
- General intrusion impacts such as visual and noise pollution

From a social perspective it can be concluded that the proposed Stofbakkies Project would not result in permanent damaging social impacts. The socio-economic benefits associated with the prospecting activity outweigh the negative social impacts. It is thus concluded that the proposed project is acceptable from a social point of view, if mitigation measures are implemented.

Negative impacts on the area are expected to be temporary and can be mitigated to a large extent if the recommendations of the EMPR are adhered to e.g. ongoing environmental management and rehabilitation once the mine reaches its end of life.

I) Proposed impact management objectives and the impact management outcomes for inclusion in the EMPr

Based on the assessment and where applicable the recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as conditions of authorisation.

Topography

- All prospecting areas must be rehabilitated when possible and made safe so as to reflect as far as possible the pre-prospecting topography of the area.
- All temporary features e.g. plant, containers and stockpiling must be removed and handled in the prescribed manner during rehabilitation.

Soil

- Topsoil needs to be removed and stored separately during prospecting and the construction of roads, infrastructure, and stockpile areas.
- These topsoil stockpiles must be kept as small as possible to prevent compaction and the
- formation of anaerobic conditions.
- Topsoil must be stockpiled for the shortest possible timeframes to ensure that the quality of the topsoil is not impaired.
- Topsoil must not be handled when the moisture content exceeds 12 %.
- Topsoil stockpiles must by no means be mixed with sub-soils.
- The topsoil should be replaced as soon as possible on to the disturbed areas, thereby allowing for the re-growth of the seed bank contained within the topsoil.
- For restoration of the affected areas without topsoil, soils can be sourced from other sustainable areas and chemically changed to match with the surrounding environment.

- To restore areas where compacted soil occurs, a ripper blade or deep plow can be pulled across the affected area to alleviate compaction.
- Encourage the growth of natural plant species in all affected areas by sowing indigenous seeds or by planting seedlings and succulent cuttings.
- Vehicles and machinery should be regularly serviced and maintained.
- Refuelling and vehicle maintenance must take place in well demarcated areas and over suitable drip trays to prevent soil pollution.
- Drip trays must be available on site and installed under all stationary vehicles.
- Spill kits to clean up accidental spills must be well-marked and available on site.
- Workers must undergo induction to ensure they are prepared for rapid clean-up procedures.
- Any soil or area that is contaminated must be cleaned immediately by removing the soil and disposing it as hazardous waste in the correct manner.
- Topsoil needs to be removed and stored separately during prospecting and the construction
- of roads, infrastructure and stockpile areas.
- These topsoil stockpiles must be kept as small as possible to prevent compaction and the formation of anaerobic conditions.
- Topsoil must be stockpiled for the shortest possible timeframes to ensure that the quality of the topsoil is not impaired.
- Topsoil must not be handled when the moisture content exceeds 12 %.
- Topsoil stockpiles must by no means be mixed with sub-soils.
- The topsoil should be replaced as soon as possible on to the disturbed areas, thereby allowing for the re-growth of the seed bank contained within the topsoil.
- For restoration of the affected areas without topsoil, soils can be sourced from other sustainable areas and chemically changed to match with the surrounding environment.
- To restore areas where compacted soil occurs, a ripper blade or deep plow can be pulled across the affected area to alleviate compaction.
- Encourage the growth of natural plant species in all affected areas by sowing indigenous seeds or by planting seedlings and succulent cuttings.
- Bare ground exposure should always be minimised in terms of the surface area and duration.
- Re-establishment of plant cover on disturbed areas must take place as soon as possible once activities in the area have ceased.
- No new roads, infrastructure or prospecting areas should be developed over watercourses, including drainage lines.
- Disturbances during the rainy season should be monitored and controlled.
- Any potential run-off from exposed ground should be controlled with flow retarding barriers.
- Regular monitoring during the prospecting operation should be carried out to identify areas where erosion is occurring; followed by appropriate remedial actions.

Flora

• Implement best practise principles to minimise the footprint of transformation, by keeping to existing roads and earmarked areas where possible.

- Implement effective avoidance measures to limit any activities in the highly sensitive areas, by applying the no-go principles.
- Ensure measures for the adherence to a maximum speed limit of 40 km/h to minimise dust fallout and associated effects on plants in the adjacent pristine areas.
- Encourage the growth of natural plant species in all affected areas by sowing indigenous seeds or by planting seedlings.
- The setup of a small nursery is advisable to maximise translocation and re-establishment efforts of affected areas.
- Apply for permits to authorise the clearance of indigenous plants from DENC at least three
 months before such activities will commence.
- The footprint areas of the prospecting activities must be scanned for Red Listed and protected plant species prior to any destructive activities by means of a search-and-rescue operation.
- It is recommended that these plants are identified and marked prior to intended activity. These plants should ideally be incorporated into the design layout and left in situ. However, due to the nature of the proposed prospecting activities they will most likely all be removed or relocated (if possible). The relevant permits from DENC should be applied for at least three months before such activities will commence.
- The setup of a small nursery is advisable to maximise translocation and re-establishment efforts of all the rescued plants.
- A management plan should be implemented to ensure proper establishment of ex situ individuals and should include a monitoring programme for at least two years after reestablishment to ensure successful translocation.
- The designation of an environmental officer is recommended to render guidance to the staff
 and contractors with respect to suitable areas for all related disturbance and must ensure
 that all contractors and workers undergo Environmental Induction prior to commencing
 with work on site. The environmental induction should occur in the appropriate languages
 for the workers who may require translation.
- All those working on site must be educated about the conservation importance of the flora occurring on site as well as the legislation relating to protected species.
- Employ regulatory measures to ensure that no illegal harvesting takes place.

Introduction or spread of alien species:

- Implement best practise principles to minimise the footprint of transformation, by keeping to existing roads and earmarked areas where possible.
- Mechanical methods of control should be implemented pro-actively as soon as invasive species start to emerge.
- Regular follow-up monitoring of invasive control areas needs to be implemented to ensure effective eradication.
- Encourage proper rehabilitation of disturbed areas through soil restoration and reseeding of indigenous plant species.

Encouraging bush encroachment:

- Mechanical methods of control should be implemented pro-actively when encroaching species form dense stands.
- Regular follow-up monitoring of encroached control areas needs to be implemented to ensure effective eradication.
- Encourage proper rehabilitation of disturbed areas through soil restoration and reseeding of indigenous plant species.

Fauna

Habitat fragmentation

- All activities associated with the prospecting operation must be planned, where possible to
 encourage faunal dispersal and should minimise dissection or fragmentation of any
 important faunal habitat type.
- The extent of the earmarked area should be demarcated on site layout plans. No staff, contractors or vehicles may leave the demarcated area except those authorised to do so.
- Those pristine areas surrounding the earmarked area that are not part of the demarcated area should be considered as a no-go zone for employees, machinery or even visitors.
- No new roads should be created across a watercourse.
- No prospecting should take place in the ephemeral pan, drainage lines or river.
- If watercourse disturbances are unavoidable, a water use license to alter the beds and banks of these watercourses should be obtained from DWS prior to such activities.
- Employ sound rehabilitation measures to restore characteristics of all affected terrestrial and aquatic habitats.

Disturbance, displacement and killing of fauna

- Careful planning of the operation is needed to avoid the destruction of pristine habitats and minimise the overall disturbance footprint.
- The extent of the prospecting activities should be demarcated on site layout plans, and no personnel or vehicles may leave the demarcated area except if authorised. Areas surrounding the earmarked site, not part of the demarcated area, should be considered as a no-go zone.
- No prospecting should take place in the pan, drainage lines or river and no new roads should be created across these watercourses. If unavoidable, a water use license to alter the beds and banks of each earmarked watercourse should be obtained from DWS prior to such activities.
- If any of the protected wildlife species are directly threatened by habitat destruction or displacement during the prospecting operation, then the relevant permits from DENC should be obtained followed by the relevant mitigation procedures stipulated in the permits.
- Everyone on site must undergo environmental induction for awareness on not capturing or harming species that are often persecuted out of superstition and to be educated about the conservation importance of the fauna occurring on site.

- Reptiles, amphibians, mammals, special invertebrates or active bird nests exposed during the clearing operations should be captured for later release or translocation by a qualified expert.
- Employ measures that ensure adherence to a speed limit of 40 km/h as well as driving mindfully to lower risks of animals being killed on the roads or elsewhere on site.

Surface water

Alteration/destruction of watercourses

- All activities associated with the prospecting operation must be planned to avoid any disturbances to the watercourses and their buffer zones.
- No new roads should be created across a watercourse and no prospecting should take place
 in them. If this is unavoidable, a water use license to alter the beds and banks of each
 earmarked watercourse should be obtained from DWS prior to such activities.
- Employ sound rehabilitation measures to restore characteristics of all affected watercourses.

Siltation of surface water

- Bare ground exposure should always be minimised in terms of the surface area and duration.
- Re-establishment of plant cover on disturbed areas must take place as soon as possible once activities in the area have ceased.
- No new roads, infrastructure or prospecting areas should be developed over watercourses.
- Disturbances during the rainy season should be monitored and controlled.
- Any potential run-off from exposed ground should be controlled with flow retarding barriers.
- Regular monitoring during the prospecting operation should be carried out to identify areas where erosion is occurring; followed by appropriate remedial actions.

Groundwater

- Vehicle- and equipment maintenance must only be allowed within the maintenance area. Only emergency breakdowns may be allowed in other areas.
- The following procedure must be followed if a vehicle or piece of equipment would break down inside an excavation and outside of the maintenance area.
 - Drip pans must be placed at all points where diesel, oil or hydraulic fluid may drip and in so doing contaminate the soil.
 - All efforts must be made to move the broken-down vehicle or piece of equipment to the maintenance area.
 - o If the vehicle/piece of equipment cannot be moved, the broken part must firstly be drained of all fluid. The part must then be removed and taken to the maintenance area.
- No repairs may be allowed outside the maintenance area except for emergencies.
- Equipment used as part of the proposed operation must be adequately maintained so as to ensure that the oil, diesel, grease or hydraulic fluid does not leak during the operation.

- Fuel and other petrochemicals must be stored in steel receptacles that comply with SANS 10089-1:2003 (SABS 089-1:2003) standards. An adequate bund wall, 150% of volume of the largest storage receptacle, must be provided for fuel and diesel areas to accommodate any spillage or overflow of these substances. The area inside the bund wall must be lined with an impervious lining to prevent infiltration of the fuel into the soil (and ultimately groundwater).
- Proper sanitation facilities must be provided for employees.
- Acceptable hygienic and aesthetic practices must be adhered to.
- The workshops, washing bays and sewage tanks should be constructed far away from significant aquifer systems.
- SOP for storage, handling and transport of different hazardous materials.
- Place oil traps (drip trays) under stationary vehicles, only re-fuel al fuelling stations, construct structures to trap fuel spills at fuelling stations, immediately clean oil and fuel spills and dispose of contaminated material at licensed sites only.
 Ensure good housekeeping rules.

Air Quality

- To limit the creation of nuisance dust the following management guidelines must be followed:
- Avoidance of unnecessary removal of vegetation.
- Routine spraying of unpaved site areas and roads utilized by the prospecting operation with water.
- Speed limits of vehicles inside the prospecting area must be strictly controlled to avoid excessive dust or the excessive deterioration of the roads to be used.
- Continuous dumping and rehabilitation of disturbed areas.
- All cleared, disturbed or exposed areas must be re-vegetated as soon as practically possible to prevent the formation of additional sources of dust.

Noise

- Working hours must be kept between sunrise and sunset as far as possible.
- As a minimum, ambient noise levels emanating from the prospecting activities may not exceed 82dBA at the site boundary.
- The Company must comply with the Occupational Noise Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993.
- The company must comply with the measures for good practice with regard to management of noise related impacts during the operation.
- The management objective must be to reduce any level of noise, shock and lighting that may have an effect on persons or animals, both inside the plant area and that which may migrate outside the plant area.
- When the equivalent noise exposure, as defined in the South African Bureau of Standards Code of Practice for the Measurement and Assessment of Occupational Noise for Hearing Conservation Purposes, SABS 083 as amended, in any place at or in any mine or works where

persons may travel or works exceeds 82 dB (A), the site manager will take the necessary steps to reduce the noise below this level.

- Hearing protection must be provided to all employees where attenuation cannot be implemented.
- If any complaints are received from the public or state department regarding noise levels the levels will be monitored at prescribed monitoring points.

Mechanical equipment

- All mechanical equipment must be in good working order and vehicles must adhere to the relevant noise requirements of the Road Traffic Act.
- All vehicles in operation must be equipped with a silencer on its exhaust system.
- Safety measures, which generate noise such as reverse gear alarms on large vehicles, must be appropriately calibrated / adjusted.

Safety

- No employees may reside on the prospecting site.
- Access and haul roads must be maintained.
- Security access point to ensure monitoring of access to the site.

Archaeology:

- All operators of equipment should be made aware of the possibility of the occurrence of sub-surface heritage features and the following procedures should they be encountered:
 - o All activity in the immediate vicinity (50m radius of the site) should cease.
 - o The heritage practitioner should be informed as soon as possible.
 - o In the event of obvious human remains the SAPS should be notified.
 - o Mitigation measures (such as refilling) should not be attempted.
 - o The area in a 50m radius of the find should be cordoned off with hazard tape.
 - o Public access should be limited.
 - No media statement should be released until such time as the heritage practitioner has had sufficient time to analyse the finds.

Chance Find Protocol

- Monitoring Programme for Palaeontology to commence once the excavations / drilling activities begin.
- The following procedure is only required if fossils are seen on the surface and when drilling/excavations commence.
- When excavations begin the rocks and must be given a cursory inspection by the environmental officer or designated person. Any fossiliferous material (plants, insects, bone, coal) should be put aside in a suitably protected place. This way the project activities will not be interrupted.
- Photographs of similar fossil plants must be provided to the developer to assist in recognizing the fossil plants in the shales and mudstones. This information will be built into the EMP's training and awareness plan and procedures.

- Photographs of the putative fossils can be sent to the palaeontologist for a preliminary assessment.
- If there is any possible fossil material found by the developer/environmental officer/miners then the qualified palaeontologist sub-contracted for this project, should visit the site to inspect the selected material and check the dumps where feasible.
- Fossil plants or vertebrates that are considered to be of good quality or scientific interest by
 the palaeontologist must be removed, catalogued and housed in a suitable institution where
 they can be made available for further study. Before the fossils are removed from the site a
 SAHRA permit must be obtained. Annual reports must be submitted to SAHRA as required
 by the relevant permits.
- If no good fossil material is recovered then no site inspections by the palaeontologist will not be necessary. A final report by the palaeontologist must be sent to SAHRA once the project has been completed and only if there are fossils.
- If no fossils are found and the excavations have finished then no further monitoring is required.

Visual

- Security Lights must be fixed at an angle to ensure that it does not cause a disturbance to the surrounding environment at night
- Prospecting Areas must be subject to progressive controlled backfilling and made safe (including the re-establishment of vegetation).
- Permanent structures or features that are part of the proposed prospecting operation must be kept neat and well presented.
- Waste material of any description must be removed from the prospecting area on a regular basis and be disposed of at a recognized landfill facility.

The **impact management objectives** for the Stofbakkies planned prospecting operation should include:

- To ensure efficient extraction of the diamonds and to prevent the sterilization of any diamond reserves.
- To limit the alteration of the surrounding topography
- To manage and preserve soil types.
- To prevent the loss of land capability
- o To ensure the continuation of economically viable land use.
- To ensure that the surrounding ground water resources are not adversely affected to the detriment of the health and welfare of nearby communities; and to ensure suitable quality of ground water resources.
- To ensure that the surrounding surface water resources are not adversely affected to the detriment of the health and welfare of nearby communities; and to ensure suitable quantity and quality of ground water resources.
- The non-perennial stream is classified as a water system according to GN704 and is a natural storm water accumulation stream. No water system shall be mined before an authorization is obtained from DWS.

- Rehabilitation of disturbed areas during the prospecting life cycle as well as during closure phase has to be done to minimize erosion and/or pollution of natural streams.
- To contain soils and materials within demarcated areas and prevent contamination of storm water runoff.
- To minimise the loss of natural vegetation.
- o To prevent the proliferation of alien invasive plants species.
- o To protect the wildlife and bird species.
- To protect the natural habitat of wildlife and bird species.
- To maintain visual integrity; and to minimise the extent of the generation of dust in order to minimise the aspect of nuisance and health impacts to sensitive receptors.
- To minimise noise and vibration to a level that disturbances felt by the communities are limited.
- o To reduce the impact on visual quality due to intrusive infrastructure, activities, and facilities.
- To ensure that all traffic generated by the proposed prospecting development does not negatively impact on existing road networks and infrastructure; and to ensure traffic safety.
- To preserve the historical and cultural artefacts located on site in compliance with the South African Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999).
- o To ensure that the current socio-economic status quo is improved.
- To be transparent and practise effective communication; to maintain good relationships with all interested and affected parties.

m) Final proposed alternatives

(Provide an explanation for the final layout of the infrastructure and activities on the overall site as shown on the final site map together with the reasons why they are the final proposed alternatives which respond to the impact management measures, avoidance, and mitigation measures identified through the assessment)

The consideration of alternatives is a critical component of the EIA process, where an appropriate range of alternatives require consideration whilst achieving the desired objective of the proposed project. In order to ensure that the proposed project enables sustainable prospecting, a number of feasible options will be explored. The various alternatives in terms of land use, project infrastructure, method and proceeding without the prospecting operation will be assessed in terms of logistical practicality, environmental acceptability and economic feasibility. Alternatives for the locality of the prospecting operation will however not form part of this consideration, as the location of the prospecting site is determined by the possible geological location of the mineral resource.

n) Aspects for inclusion as conditions of Authorisation

Any aspects which have not formed part of the EMPr that must be made conditions of the Environmental Authorisation

The general conditions; including management of activity, monitoring, recording and reporting to the Department, commissioning of the activity, operation of the activity, site closure and decommissioning as well as non-compliances; as required in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations promulgated in terms of NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) as well as objectives

and requirements of relevant legislation, policies and guidelines must be included in the Authorization.

Description of any assumptions, uncertainties, and gaps in knowledge (Which relate to the assessment and mitigation measure proposed)

The above mitigation measures are tried and tested over many years in the diamond prospecting industry. The Company must monitor the potential impacts throughout the life of operation, and mitigate any deviations detected. This has been proven to be very effective in existing operations.

Assumptions and limitations in the ECOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT REPORT

The field survey was conducted during autumn, which is not an optimal time of the year. Most grasses and annuals were already dormant and therefore the vegetation was not in a favourable state for the assessment. Furthermore, due to the brief duration of the survey and lack of seasonal coverage, the species lists reflected in this report cannot be regarded as fully representative. Ideally, a site should be visited during different seasons to ensure the variation in species presence and habitat conditions are captured. However, this is rarely possible due to time and cost constraints related to prospecting and mining right application processes. The survey was nevertheless conducted in a manner to ensure all representative communities were traversed, to include most of the common and important species present.

The study area is owned by two separate landowners. The landowner of Portion 4 of Stofbakkies, which is the smaller part in the south-eastern corner, denied access to his property during the time of the field survey. However, access was granted by the landowner of the remainder of the study area, which is the larger part from west to north-east. Therefore, habitat information was extrapolated from the surveyed areas to complete this assessment.

The EAP who compiled this document and the specialists who compiled the respective specialist reports have extensive knowledge in their field and it is therefore assumed that the above assumptions are adequate, and that the information provided is correct.

Assumptions and uncertainties in the palaeontological report

Based on the geology of the area and the palaeontological record as we know it, it can be assumed that the formation and layout of the dolomites, sandstones, shales and sands are typical for the country and only some might contain trace fossils, fossil plant, insect, invertebrate and vertebrate material. The sands of the Quaternary period would not preserve fossils. The site visit verification confirmed that were NO FOSSILS of any kind visible on the land surface. It is not known what lies below the ground surface.

p) Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised

i) Reasons why the activity should be authorized or not.

There are no significant reasons why the activity should not be authorised. However, if the proposed management and mitigation measures are not properly applied or if the prospecting operation intentionally disregards any of these measures, it will negatively affect the environment and have more long-term consequences. Therefore, the competent authority should take all the necessary steps to ensure that the prospecting operation complies with the conditions set out in the approval of the EMPR.

Dr. Betsie Milne in the Ecological study stated the following: The destruction of the natural plant species and habitats is inevitable due to the nature of the proposed prospecting operation, but the significance of the impacts will ultimately be affected by the success of the mitigation measures implemented during the operation. In my opinion, authorisation for the proposed operation can be granted. However, the applicant should commit to the strict adherence of effective avoidance, management, mitigation, and rehabilitation measures.

ii) Conditions that must be included in the authorisation.

(1) Specific conditions to be included into the compilation and approval of EMPr

The general conditions; including management of activity, monitoring, recording and reporting to the Department, commissioning of the activity, operation of the activity, site closure and decommissioning as well as non-compliances; as required in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations promulgated in terms of NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) as well as objectives and requirements of relevant legislation, policies and guidelines must be included in the Authorization.

Five habitats were identified on site, of which the aquatic habitats (pans and drainage lines), along with their riparian buffer zones are the most sensitive to prospecting. The terrestrial habitats include shrublands on the hills and irregular plains as well as grassland that have established on sandy pockets between the plains and drainage lines. The shrublands host a widespread occurrence of Boscia albitrunca and is considered to be of high sensitivity, while the substrate of the grassland on sand poses high runoff and sedimentation risks to the adjacent watercourses, which further increases its sensitivity. (taken out of the ecological study by Dr. Betsie Milne).

(2) Rehabilitation requirements

A Detailed rehabilitation plan is included in the EMPR as alluvial diamond prospecting consist of continuous stripping and backfilling operations. The Mine had to provide to the DMR, a financial rehabilitation guarantees to the amount

as calculated in terms of the financial quantum Guideline and approved by the DMR.

Infrastructure areas

On completion of the prospecting operation, the various surfaces, including the access road, the office area, storage areas and the plant site, will finally be rehabilitated as follows: All other material on the surface will be removed to the original topsoil level where possible. This material will then be backfilled into any open pits. Any compacted area will then be ripped to a depth of 300mm, where possible, the topsoil or growth medium returned and landscaped.

All infrastructures, equipment, plant, and other items used during the operational period will be removed from the site.

On completion of operations, all buildings, structures or objects on the office site will be dealt with in accordance with regulation 44 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002.

Topsoil and Stockpile Deposits:

Disposal Facilities: Waste material of all description inclusive of receptacles, scrap, rubble and tyres should be removed entirely from the prospecting area and disposed of at a recognized landfill facility. It should not be permitted to be buried or burned on the site.

Ongoing Seepage, Control of Rain Water:

Water Quality Management in accordance with the South African Water Quality Guidelines must be adhered to in order to provide timely and accurate water data to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) as well as to manage impacts caused by the activity. Specific objectives of such a program are to:

- Determine whether water quality comply with water quality standards.
- Provide timely data for intervention as and when required.
- Assess the status of water quality in the surrounding areas.
- Provide analytical water quality information describing trends (present conditions and changes).

The objectives are to limit the adverse effect of pollutants in the water resource. The setting of in-stream Resource Water Quality Objectives (RWQO) is based on the South African Water Quality Guidelines.

Water Monitoring Points

Surface water: The Orange River, along with its wetlands and riparian zones, line the study area in the south. Several drainage lines and two artificial dams also occur in the study area.

Long Term Stability and Safety: It should be the objective of mine management to ensure the long-term stability of all rehabilitated areas including the backfilled depressions. This should be done by the monitoring of all areas until a closure certificate has been issued.

Final rehabilitation in respect of erosion and dust control: Self-sustaining vegetation will result in the control of erosion and dust and no further rehabilitation is deemed necessary, unless vegetation growth is not returned to a desirable state by the time of mine closure.

Final Rehabilitation Roads:

 After rehabilitation has been completed, all roads should be ripped or ploughed, fertilized and providing the landowner does not want them to remain that way and with written approval from the Director: Mineral Development of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy.

Submission of Information:

 Reports on rehabilitation and monitoring should be submitted annually to the Department of Mineral Resources – Kimberley, as described in Regulation 55 and NEMA (amended).

Maintenance (Aftercare):

- Maintenance after closure should include the regular inspection and monitoring and/or completion of the re-vegetation programme.
- The aim of the Environmental Management Programme is for rehabilitation to be stable and self-sufficient, so that the least possible aftercare is required.
- The aim with the closure of the mine should be to create an acceptable postmine environment and land-use. Therefore, all agreed commitments should be implemented by Mine Management.

After-effects Following Closure:

Acid Mine Drainage: No potential for bad quality leachate or acid mine drainage development is associated with diamond mine closure.

Long Term Impact on Ground Water: No after effect on the groundwater yield or quality is expected.

Long-term Stability of Rehabilitated Land: One of the main aims of any rehabilitated ground should be to obtain a self-sustaining and stable end result. The concurrent monitoring of all material and replacement of topsoil where available should be ensured.

q) Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required

5 years. With the option to renew for a further 3 years.

r) Undertaking

Confirm that the undertaking required to meet the requirements of this section is provided at the end of the EMPr and is applicable to both the Basic Assessment Report and the Environmental Management Programme Report.

The undertaking required to meet the requirements of this section is provided at the end of the EMPR and is applicable to both the Environmental Impact Assessment Report and the Environmental Management Programme Report.

s) Financial Provision

State the amount that is required to both manage and rehabilitate the environment in respect of rehabilitation

i) Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived

The total cost to rehabilitate and mitigate the Stofbakkies site as it stands currently (risking premature rehabilitation) is estimated to be R 712 608 according to the DMR calculations.

ii) Confirm that this amount can be provided from operating expenditure (Confirm that the amount, is anticipated to be an operating cost and is provided for as such in the Mining Work Programme, Financial and Technical Competence Report or Prospecting Work

It is confirmed that the amount for outstanding rehabilitation can be provided from operating expenditure.

t) Deviations from the approved scoping report and plan of study

i) Deviations from the methodology used in determining the significance of potential environmental impacts and risks

(Provide a list of activities in respect of which the approved scoping report was deviated from, the reference in this report identifying where the deviation was made, and a brief description of the extent of the deviation)

Not applicable – No deviations from the methodology proposed in the Scoping Report.

ii) Motivation for the deviation

Programme as the case may be)

Not applicable – No deviations from the methodology proposed in the Scoping Report.

u) Other information required by the competent Authority

- i) Compliance with the provisions of sections 24 (4)(a) and (b) read with section 24 (3)(a) and (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), the EIA Report must include the:-
 - (1) Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected

person (Provide the results of investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any directly affected person including the landowner, lawful occupier, or, where applicable, potential beneficiaries of any land restitution claim, attach the investigation report as **Appendix 2.19.1** and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected in 2.5.3; 2.11.6 and 2.12 therein)

From a social perspective the following objectives and measures should be included as part of the Social Management Plan (SMP) as part of the Environmental Management Plan (EMP).

It should be noted that the responsibility of the mitigation lies with the owner, operator, and/or with the local municipality. The mitigation measures would have to form part of the respective stakeholder's expenditure predictions or operations and management within the area; therefore, the monitoring activities cannot be expressed in financial terms.

From a social perspective it can be concluded that the proposed Stofbakkies Project would not result in permanent damaging social impacts. The socio-economic benefits associated with the mine outweigh the negative social impacts. It is thus concluded that the proposed project is acceptable from a social point of view, provided that mitigation measures are implemented.

(2) Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Provide the results of investigation, assessment, evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) with the exception of the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(i)(vi) and (vii) of that Act, attach the investigation report as Appendix 2.19.2 and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected in 2.5.3; 2.11.6 and 2.12 herein)

Dr Edward Matenga has been appointed by Wadala Mining to provide an Heritage Impact Assessment study in order to highlight the heritage characteristics of the proposed prospecting area, and to determine the possible impact of prospecting on the heritage status of the application. (Appendix 5).

 This Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) report has been prepared in support of a Prospecting Right Application on Portion, Portion 4, Portion 5, Portion 7, Portion 9, Portion 13, and Remainder of the Farm Stofbakkies 31 near Prieska in the Siyathemba Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. A ground survey was undertaken on 29-30 July

2023 to assess the heritage sensitivity of the property, and potential adverse impacts of the proposed activities were evaluated.

2. The heritage sensitivity of the property is summarised as follows:

3. The Stone Age

Stone Age material is widely distributed on the spurs and valleys on the property. Thirty-one (31) occurrences were recorded in this instance. The Stone Age material comprises handaxes, cleavers, scrapers, blades, cores, and flakes typologically dating from the Early Stone Age through the Middle Stone Age to the Late Stone Age period. The scattered distribution pattern seems to indicate general hunter-gatherer activity in the area over time. None of the sites were found to warrant further action.

The Early Iron Age
 No material dating to the Iron Age was found.

5. The Later Iron Age

The single occurrence of potsherds close to the riverbank may indicate a transitional precolonial mixed economy in the semi-arid karoo plains of the Northern Cape. The finds are not significant to warrant further action.

6. Burial grounds

There no burial grounds or graves on the property

7. Historic Buildings

The oldest building at the farmstead (SBKo1) is a rectangular structure with a flat roof. A date – 1953 – is inscribed on the wall implying it was completed then. Although the architectural design is simple, it is nevertheless treasured. The building will not be affected by the proposed prospecting operations.

8. Conclusion and recommendations

The Prospecting Right can be approved in light of the findings of the survey. Since archaeological deposits may be buried underground, should important artefacts or skeletal material be exposed in the area during operations, such activities should be halted, and the provincial heritage resources authority or SAHRA notified for an investigation and evaluation of the finds undertaken.

Palaeontological

Prof Marion Bamford has been sub-contracted by AHSA to provide an Palaeontological Impact Assessment study in order to highlight the Palaeontological characteristics of the proposed prospecting area, and to determine the possible impact of prospecting on the palaeontological status of the application. (Appendix 6).

A Palaeontological Impact Assessment was requested for the Prospecting Right application by Thunderflex 78 (Pty) Ltd for the Prospecting Right Application on Portion 4, Portion 5, Portion 7, Portion 9, Portion 13 and Remainder of the Farm Stofbakkies 31, near Prieska in the Siyathemba Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

To comply with the regulations of the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) in terms of Section 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA), a desktop Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA) was completed for the proposed development.

The proposed site lies on the very highly sensitive Campbellrand Subgroup and Kuruman Formation (Asbestos Hills Subgroup), of the Transvaal Supergroup in the northwestern part that might preserve trace fossils such as stromatolites and microbialites. The rest of the area is on highly sensitive Tertiary-Quaternary calcretes and moderately sensitive Dwyka Group tillites and the Quaternary Gordonia Formation. The site visit verification confirmed that there were NO FOSSILS of any kind in the area visible on the surface. Nonetheless, a Fossil Chance Find Protocol should be added to the EMPr. Based on this information it is recommended that no further palaeontological impact assessment is required unless fossils are found by the contractor, environmental officer or other designated responsible person once excavations, drilling or mining activities have commenced. Since the impact will be low, as far as the palaeontology is concerned, the project should be authorised.

Assumptions and uncertainties

Based on the geology of the area and the palaeontological record as we know it, it can be assumed that the formation and layout of the dolomites, sandstones, shales and sands are typical for the country and only some might contain trace fossils, fossil plant, insect, invertebrate and vertebrate material. The sands of the Quaternary period would not preserve fossils. The site visit verification confirmed that were NO FOSSILS of any kind visible on the land surface. It is not known what lies below the ground surface.

Recommendation

Based on the site visit verification and the lack of any previously recorded fossils from the area, it is extremely unlikely that any fossils would be preserved in the sands and alluvium of the Quaternary. NO FOSSILS of any kind were seen on the land surface during the site visit walk-dawn and verification. There is a very small chance that trace fossils may occur below ground in the carbonates, dolomites and limestones of the Transvaal Supergroup so a Fossil Chance Find Protocol should be added to the EMPr. If fossils are found by the environmental officer, or other responsible person once excavations and mining have commenced then they should be rescued and a palaeontologist called to assess and collect a representative sample. The impact on the palaeontological heritage would be low to very low, so as far as the palaeontology is concerned, the prospecting right can be granted.

v) Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act (the EAP managing the application, must provide the competent authority with detailed, written proof of an investigation as required by section 24(4)(b)(i) of the Act and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives, as contemplated in sub-regulation 22(2)(h), exist. The EAP must attach such motivation as **Appendix 4**)

There are no alternatives, as the application area applied for is the area where the applicant has the opportunity to prove a diamond resource and has found potential for a diamond prospecting operation.

PART B

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

- 1) Draft environmental management programme
 - a) Details of the EAP (Confirm that the requirement for the provision of the details and expertise of the EAP are already included in PART A, section 1(a) herein as required)
 - I hereby confirm that the requirement for the provision of the details and expertise of the EAP is already included in Part A as required.
 - **Description of the Aspects of the Activity** (Confirm that the requirement to describe the aspects of the activity that are covered by the draft environmental management programme is already included in PART A, section (1)(h) herein as required)
 - I hereby confirm that the requirement for the aspects of the activity is already included in Part A as required.

c) Composite Map

(Provide a map (Attached as an Appendix) at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity, its associated structures, and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site, indicating any areas that any areas that should be avoided, including buffers)

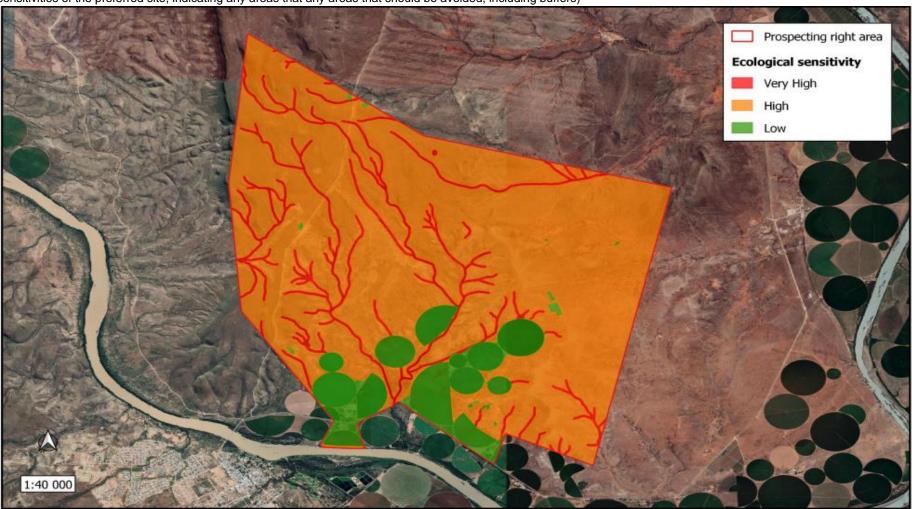


Figure 42. A sensitivity map for the prospecting area indicating areas of high (orange) and very high (red) sensitivity.

DRAFT

d) Description of impact management objectives including management statements

Determination of closure objectives (ensure that the closure objectives are informed by the type of environment described in 2.4 herein)

The main closure objectives of the Company's planned prospecting operation are:

- To restore the site to its current land capability in a sustainable manner.
- To prevent the sterilization of any diamond reserves.
- To prevent the establishment of any permanent structures or features.
- To manage and limit any impact to the surface and groundwater aquifers in such a way that an acceptable water quality and yield can still be obtained when a closure certificate is issued.
- To establish a stable and self-sustainable vegetation cover.
- To limit and rehabilitate any erosion features and prevent any permanent impact to the soil capability.
- To limit and manage the visual impact of the prospecting activities.
- To safeguard the safety and health of humans and animals on the site.
- To close the prospecting operation efficiently, cost effectively and in accordance with Government Policy.

The key aim decommissioning and closure is to ensure that all the significant impacts are ameliorated. All rehabilitated areas should be left in a stable, self-sustainable state. Proof of this should be submitted at closure. Specific objectives include:

Rehabilitation of infrastructure areas

The objectives for the removal of infrastructure and the subsequent rehabilitation of the areas they occupied include:

- To ensure that infrastructure identified for removal is successfully demolished and removed.
- To ensure that infrastructure identified to remain after mine closure is maintained until the issue of a closure certificate.
- The removal, decommissioning and disposal of all prospecting infrastructure, will comply with all conditions contained in the MPRDA.
 To this end, decommissioning and rehabilitation of all infrastructure areas will follow the following principles:
- The plant and associated disused infrastructure will be dismantled or demolished. Any building foundations will be removed, and land exposed to the demolition and dismantling of infrastructure and all other disturbed land will be rehabilitated.

- Rubble will be disposed of at a suitable site. The site will be selected in consultation with DENC.
- Any surface water management infrastructure will be maintained to ensure they are stable and functional.
- Just before closure, when disturbed land has been rehabilitated and erosion is controlled by vegetation cover, all disused surface water management facilities will be decommissioned.

Mine Residue Dump

The objectives pertaining to the effective management and rehabilitation of the Mine Residue Dump include:

To ensure that the Mine Residue Dump deposits are stable and that there is an acceptably low risk of failure of these deposits during the decommissioning phase and following mine closure; To establish selfsustainable vegetation cover on the Mine Residue dump so that the visual impact of the Mine Residue dump is improved and in order to prevent erosion.

Management principles pertaining to Mine Residue dump include:

- The Mine Residue dump /s will continuously be inspected by a suitable qualified professional engineer to ensure their stability. If they are unstable, the appropriate remedial measures will be implemented.
- Inspection and monitoring should continue until a suitable qualified profession engineer has confirmed the long-term stability of the Mine Residue dump.
- Any infrastructure or facilities that serve the Mine Residue dump will be maintained to ensure that they are both stable and functional.

Maintenance

The necessary agreements and arrangement will be made by the Stofbakkies operation to ensure that all natural physical, chemical and biological processes for which a closure condition were specified are monitored until they reach a steady state or for three (3) years after closure or as long as deemed necessary at the time.

- Such processes include erosion of the rehabilitated areas, Residue dump, rehabilitated surfaces, surface water drainage, air quality, surface water quality, ground water quality, vegetative re-growth, weed encroachment.
- The closure plan will be reviewed yearly.
- Rehabilitation of the land will be maintained until a closure certificate is granted or until the land use is regarded as sustainable.

 All rehabilitated areas will be monitored and maintained until such time as required to enable the prospecting activity to apply for closure of these different areas.

Performance assessments

As per the MPRDA and associated Regulations, as well as NEMA and associated Regulations, this Environmental Management Programme will be continually assessed in terms of its appropriateness and adequacy. In order to achieve this, the Stofbakkies operation will undertake the following:

- Implement the necessary monitoring programmes, as discussed as part of this EMPR;
- Conduct performance assessments of this EMPR biennially; and
- Compile and submit the afore-mentioned performance assessment reports to the DMR. The frequency of the performance assessments will be biennially. An independent and competent person will undertake all performance assessments.

Decommissioning and closure objectives

The key aim decommissioning and closure is to ensure that all the significant impacts are ameliorated. All rehabilitated areas will be left in a stable, self-sustainable state. Proof of this will be submitted at closure. Specific objectives include:

- To identify potential post-closure land uses in consultation with the surrounding land owners and land users. This should be done during the operational phase of the prospecting operation;
- Rehabilitate disturbed land to a state suitable for its post-closure uses;
- Rehabilitate disturbed land and mine residue deposits to a state that facilitates compliance with applicable environmental quality objectives;
- Keep relevant authorities informed of the progress of the decommissioning phase;
- Submit monitoring data to the relevant authorities;
- Maintain required pollution control facilities and rehabilitated land until closure.

Negative economic impacts

The objective is to alleviate the negative socio-economic impacts that will result from mine closure. Management principles to achieve this include:

- The Stofbakkies operation will undertake a carefully planned step-wise decommissioning process.
- Closure planning will form an integral part of prospect planning.
- Strategies for sustainable development have been and will continue to be developed by the project in collaboration with district and local

- authorities, local businesses and other interested parties. Early warning of impending closure will be given to IAPs.
- In conjunction with long-term closure planning, the operation will actively participate in regional and local planning to enhance the economic benefits of the project through development of alternative forms of income generation.
- The Stofbakkies operation will initiate and participate in regional planning exercises that will mitigate the impacts of closure of the operation, the local and regional economies and associated abandonment of community infrastructures surrounding the prospecting activities.
- ii) The process for managing any environmental damage, pollution, pumping and treatment of extraneous water or ecological degradation as a result of undertaking a listed activity

There won't be a need for this, as based on the literature no pitting or trenching will go deep enough to encounter any groundwater.

Potential risk of Acid Mine Drainage (Indicate whether or not the mining can result in acid mine drainage)

No potential risk for Acid Mine Drainage exists.

iv) Steps taken to investigate, assess, and evaluate the impact of acid mine drainage

Not applicable, there is no potential risk of acid mine drainage.

v) Engineering or mine design solutions to be implemented to avoid or remedy acid mine drainage

Not applicable, there is no potential risk of acid mine drainage.

vi) Measures that will be put in place to remedy any residual or cumulative impact that may result from acid mine drainage

There is no residual or cumulative impact that may result from acid mine drainage.

vii) Volumes and rate of water use required for the mining, trenching or bulk sampling operation

There will be two 16 feet pans that will require water when bulk sampling is reached. The only other activity relating to the cost of water in the prospecting operation relates to dust suppression in the prospecting area and on the roads when hauling and transporting material to the processing plant on the farms as part of the rehabilitation process.

It must however be noted that the water supply to the activities will be sourced from underground or from the ocean. The necessary Water Use Licence will be applied for.

The processing plant (diamond pan) scrubbers and final recovery will have an impact on the cost of water used. The cost of water will have an upward trend over time as a result of the national capacity and demand situation. Water are however recycled as far as possible and redirected to the processing plant.

viii) Has a water use licence been applied for?

A Water use Licence application (WULA) will be prepared and submitted as soon as the EIA EMP has been submitted as this document and the Right is a minimum requirement for the application.

Impact to be mitigated in their respective phases ix)

Measure to rehabilitate the environment affected by the undertaking of any listed activity

| ACTIVITY | PHASE | SIZE AND | MITIGATION | COMPLIANCE WITH | TIME PERIOD FOR |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| Whether listed or | of operation in | SCALE of | MEASURES | STANDARDS | IMPLEMENTATION |
| not listed. | which activity | disturbance | (describe how each | (A description of how | Describe the time period |
| (E.g. Excavations, | will take place. | (volumes, tonnages | of the | each of the | when the measures in the |
| blasting, | State; Planning | and hectares or m ²) | recommendations in | recommendations herein | environmental |
| stockpiles, discard | and | | herein will remedy | will comply with any | management programme |
| dumps or | design, | | the cause of pollution | prescribed environmental | must be implemented |
| dams, Loading, | Pre- | | or degradation and | management standards or | Measures must be |
| hauling and | Construction' | | migration of | practices that have been | implemented when |
| transport, Water | Construction, | | pollutants) | identified by Competent | Required. |
| supply dams | Operational, | | | Authorities) | With regard to |
| and boreholes, | Rehabilitation, | | | | Rehabilitation specifically |
| accommodation, | Closure, Post | | | | this must take place at the |
| offices, ablution, | closure. | | | | earliest opportunityWith |
| stores, | | | | | regard to Rehabilitation, |
| workshops, | | | | | therefore state either: |
| processing plant, | | | | | Upon cessation of the |
| storm water | | | | | individual activity or. Upon |
| control, berms, | | | | | the cessation of mining, |
| roads, pipelines, | | | | | bulk sampling or alluvial |
| power lines, | | | | | diamond prospecting as |
| conveyors, | | | | | the case may be. |
| etcetcetc.). | | | | | |
| Processing Plant | Construction | Steel, concrete, | Access control | | Removal of processing |
| 2 x 16ft rotary pan | Commissioning | electric wires | Maintenance of | | plant upon closure of |
| plants with de- | Operational | | processing plant | | prospecting right. |
| watering screens | Decommissioning | | Dust control and | | |
| | Closure | | monitoring | | |

DRAFT

| | | | Noise control and monitoring Drip trays Storm water run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spills Rip disturbed areas to allow re-growth of vegetation cover | |
|---|--|---|---|---|
| Ablution facilities Chemical toilets | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Chemical toilets for | Maintenance of chemical toilets Removal of chemical toilets upon closure | Removal of chemical toilets upon closure of the Prospecting Right. |
| Clean & Dirty water systems: Berms | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | This area also includes the re-fuel and lubrication station, wash bay and office area. Due to the nature of activity in this area, lining of this catchment dam is proposed. The storage water will be used for prospecting activities for example dust suppression, | Maintenance of berms and trenches Oil traps used in relevant areas. Drip trays used. Immediately clean hydrocarbon spill. | Upon cessation of the individual activity (continuous rehabilitation) |

| | | prospecting process, wash bay, etc. | | |
|--|--|--|--|---|
| Fuel Storage facility (Diesel tanks) | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Concrete, bricks, and steel | Maintenance of diesel tanks and bund walls. Oil traps Drip tray at re-fuelling point Immediately clean hydrocarbon spill. | Removal of diesel tanks upon closure of Prospecting Right. |
| Prospecting Area. | Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Provision is made for a maximum footprint (at full production) of 20 hectares at any one time. | No dumping of materials prior to approval by exploration geologist. Proper planning of excavations Access control Dust control and monitoring Noise control and monitoring Continuous rehabilitation Stormwater run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spill Drip trays Dump control and monitoring | Upon cessation of the individual activity (continuous rehabilitation) |

| | | | Erosion control | |
|--|--|--|---|---|
| Salvage yard (Storage and laydown area) | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | No construction material, area to be levelled with a grader and fenced with a gate and access control | Access control Maintenance of fence Storm water run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spill | Removal of fence around salvage yard and ripping of salvage yard area upon closure of the prospecting right. |
| Gravel Stockpile area | Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Provision is made for a maximum footprint (at full production) of o.o1ha for the stockpile area at any one time. | Dust control and monitoring Noise control and monitoring Drip trays Storm water run-off control. Immediately clean hydrocarbon spills. Rip disturbed areas to allow re-growth of vegetation cover | Ripping of stockpile area upon closure of prospecting right. |
| Waste disposal site (domestic and industrial waste): | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | 15m x 30m = 450m ² | Storage of Waste within receptacles Storage of hazardous waste on concrete floor with bund wall Removal of waste on regular intervals | Removal of waste receptacles, breaking and removal of rubble from the concrete floors and bund walls upon closure of prospecting right. |
| Roads (both access and haulage road on the mine site): | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning | Additional mine haul road | Maintenance of roads Dust control and monitoring | Upon cessation of the individual activity (continuous rehabilitation) |

Page 196 DRAFT

| | Closure | | Noise control and monitoring Speed limits Storm water run-off control Erosion control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spills Rip disturbed areas to allow re-growth of vegetation cover | Ripping of roads upon closure of the prospecting right. |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|---|---|
| Workshop and Wash bay | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | 300m² Concrete and Steel | Concrete floor with oil/water separator Storm water run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spills | Removal of wash bay equipment, breaking and removal of rubble from the concrete floors and bund walls upon closure of prospecting right |
| Water distribution Pipeline | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | HDPE Pipes | Maintain water pipeline and structures | Removal of pipeline upon closure of the prospecting right. |
| Water tanks: | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | 3m X 3m = 9m ² | Maintain water tanks and structures | Removal of water tank and steel structure upon closure of the prospecting right. |

Page 197 DRAFT

e) **Impact Management Outcomes**

(A description of impact management outcomes, identifying the standard of impact management required for the aspects contemplated in paragraph()

| ACTIVITY Whether listed or not listed. | POTENTIAL IMPACT (e.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater, contamination, air pollution) | ASPECTS AFFECTED | PHASE In which impact is anticipated (e.g. construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post closure) | MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity | STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED (impact avoided, noise levels, dust levels, rehabilitation standards, end use objectives) etc. |
|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| Processing | Dust | Air Quality | Construction | Access control | Safety ensured. |
| Plant | Noise | Fauna Flora | Commissioning Operational | Maintenance of processing plant | Dust levels minimized Minimize potential for |
| 2 X 16 feet pans | Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination Surface disturbance | Noise Soil Surface water Safety | Decommissioning Closure | Dust control and monitoring Noise and vibration control and monitoring Drip trays Storm water run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spills Rip disturbed areas to allow re-growth of vegetation cover Noise control Well maintained equipment | hydrocarbon spills to infiltrate into groundwater Noise levels minimized Rehabilitation standards and closure objectives to be met. Erosion potential minimized. |

| | | | | Selecting equipment with lower sound power levels; Installing silencers for fans; Taking advantage during the design stage of natural topography as a noise buffer; Develop a mechanism to record and respond to complaints. Maintain a buffer zone of 100 m around the streams. Note that these buffer zones are essential to ensure healthy functioning and maintenance of wetlands. Effluents and waste should be recycling and reuse as far as possible. | |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Ablution facilities Chemical Toilets | Soil contamination Possible Groundwater contamination | Soil Groundwater | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Maintenance of sewage facilities on a regular basis. Removal of chemical toilets on closure | Minimize the potential for a chemical spill on soil, which could infiltrate to groundwater. |
| Clean & Dirty water systems: | Surface disturbance | Soil Groundwater Surface Water | Construction Commissioning Operational | It will be necessary to divert storm water around dump areas by | Safety ensured. Minimize potential for hydrocarbon spills to |

DRAFT

| Ground | water | Decommissioning | construction of a cut-off | infiltrate into |
|----------|------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Contam | ination | Closure | berm that will prevent | groundwater. |
| | | | surface run-off into the | Rehabilitation standards |
| Soil con | tamination | | prospecting area. | and closure objectives to be met. |
| Surface | water | | The re-vegetation of | |
| contami | ination | | disturbed areas is | |
| | | | important to prevent | |
| | | | erosion and improve the | |
| | | | rate of infiltration. Erosion | |
| | | | channels that may | |
| | | | develop before vegetation | |
| | | | has established should be | |
| | | | rehabilitated by filling, | |
| | | | levelling and re-vegetation | |
| | | | where topsoil is washed | |
| | | | away. | |
| | | | Maintenance of trenches | |
| | | | Monitoring and | |
| | | | maintenance of oil traps in | |
| | | | relevant areas. | |
| | | | Drip trays used. | |
| | | | Immediately clean | |
| | | | hydrocarbon spill. | |
| | | | Linear infrastructure such | |
| | | | as roads and pipelines will | |
| | | | be inspected at least | |
| | | | monthly to check that the | |
| | | | associated water | |
| | | | management | |

Page 200 DRAFT

| Fuel facility | Storage (Diesel | Groundwater contamination | Soil Groundwater | Construction Commissioning | infrastructure is effective in controlling erosion. Maintain a buffer zone of 100 m around the streams. Note that these buffer zones are essential to ensure healthy functioning and maintenance of wetland. Effluents and waste should be recycling and reuse as far as possible. Maintenance of Diesel tanks and bund walls. | Minimize potential for hydrocarbon spills to |
|------------------|--------------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| tanks) | (Diesei | Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination Surface disturbance | Surface water | Operational Decommissioning Closure | Oil traps Drip tray at re-fuelling point. Refuelling must take place in well demarcated areas and over suitable drip trays to prevent soil pollution. Spill kits to clean up accidental spills from earthmoving machinery must be well-marked and available on site. Workers must undergo induction to ensure that | infiltrate into groundwater. Rehabilitation standards and closure objectives to be met. |

Page 201 DRAFT

| | | | | they are prepared for rapid clean-up procedures. All facilities where dangerous materials are stored must be contained in a bund wall. Vehicles and machinery should be regularly serviced and maintained. | |
|-------------|---|---------------------|-----------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Prospecting | Dust | Air quality | Commissioning | Access control | Safety ensured. |
| Area | | Fauna | Operational | Dust control and | Dust levels minimized |
| | Noise | Flora | Decommissioning | monitoring | Minimize potential for |
| | Removal and | Groundwater | Closure | Noise and vibration | hydrocarbon spills to infiltrate into |
| | disturbance of | Noise and vibration | | control and monitoring Continuous rehabilitation | |
| | | Soil | | Storm water run-off | groundwater Noise levels minimized |
| | vegetation cover and natural habitat of | Surface Water | | control | Rehabilitation standards |
| | fauna | Topography | | Immediately clean | and closure objectives to |
| | idulia | Safety | | hydrocarbon spill | be met. |
| | Soil contamination | Surcey | | Drip trays | Erosion potential |
| | | | | Dump stability control and | minimized. |
| | Surface disturbance | | | monitoring | |
| | | | | Erosion control | |
| | Surface water | | | Noise control | |
| | contamination | | | Well maintained | |
| | | | | equipment | |
| | | | | Selecting equipment with | |
| | | | | lower sound power levels; | |
| | | | | Taking advantage during | |
| | | | | the design stage of | |

Page 202 DRAFT

| | natural topography as a |
|--|----------------------------|
| | noise buffer; |
| | Develop a mechanism to |
| | record and respond to |
| | complaints. |
| | |
| | Maintain a buffer zone of |
| | 100 m around the streams. |
| | Note that these buffer |
| | zones are essential to |
| | ensure healthy |
| | functioning and |
| | maintenance of wetland. |
| | |
| | Prospecting activities |
| | must be planned, where |
| | possible in order to |
| | encourage (faunal |
| | dispersal) and should |
| | minimise dissection or |
| | fragmentation of any |
| | important faunal habitat |
| | type. |
| | The extent of the |
| | prospecting area should |
| | be demarcated on site |
| | layout plans (preferably |
| | on disturbed areas or |
| | those identified with low |
| | conservation importance). |
| | Appointment of a full-time |
| | ECO must render guidance |
| | ECO must remain guidance |

DRAFT

| to the staff and |
|--|
| contractors with respect |
| to suitable areas for all |
| related disturbance, and |
| must ensure that all |
| contractors and workers |
| undergo Environmental |
| Induction prior to |
| commencing with work on |
| site. |
| All those working on site |
| must undergo |
| environmental induction |
| with regards to fauna and |
| in particular awareness |
| about not harming or |
| collecting species such as |
| snakes, tortoises and owls |
| which are often |
| persecuted out of |
| superstition. |
| |
| All those working on site must be educated about |
| the conservation |
| |
| importance of the fauna |
| and flora occurring on |
| site. |
| The environmental |
| induction should occur in |
| the appropriate languages |
| for the workers who may |
| require translation. |

Page 204 DRAFT

| July | | വ | าาา |
|------|-----|-----|-----|
| | / 4 | -/1 | リノベ |
| Jun | | ~` | ,_, |

| T | <u> </u> | |
|----------|----------|-----------------------------|
| | | Reptiles and amphibians |
| | | that are exposed during |
| | | the clearing operations |
| | | should be captured for |
| | | later release or |
| | | translocation by a |
| | | qualified expert. |
| | | Employ measures that |
| | | ensure adherence to the |
| | | speed limit. |
| | | Careful consideration is |
| | | required when planning |
| | | the placement for |
| | | stockpiling topsoil and the |
| | | creation of access routes |
| | | in order to avoid the |
| | | destruction of habitats |
| | | and minimise the overall |
| | | prospecting footprint. |
| | | The Footprint areas of the |
| | | prospecting activities |
| | | must be scanned for Red |
| | | Listed and protected plant |
| | | species prior to |
| | | prospecting; |
| | | Snares & traps removed |
| | | and destroyed; and |
| | | Maintenance of |
| | | firebreaks. |
| | | |
| | | It will be necessary to |
| | | divert storm water around |
| <u> </u> | <u> </u> | 1 |

Page 205 DRAFT

| Salvage yard (Storage and laydown area) | Groundwater contamination Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna | Fauna Flora Groundwater Soil Surface Water | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | dump areas by construction of a temporary berm that will prevent surface run-off into the drainage lines. The re-vegetation of disturbed areas is important to prevent erosion and improve the rate of infiltration. Erosion channels that may develop before vegetation has established should be rehabilitated by filling, levelling and re-vegetation where topsoil is washed away. Access Control Maintenance of fence Storm water run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spill | Minimize potential for hydrocarbon spills to infiltrate into groundwater Rehabilitation standards and closure objectives to be met. Erosion potential |
|---|---|--|--|--|---|
| | Soil contamination Surface disturbance | | | | Erosion potential minimized. |

Page 206 DRAFT

| | Surface water | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| | contamination | | | | |
| Gravel Stockpile | Dust | Air Quality | Commissioning | Dust Control and | Dust levels minimized |
| area | | Fauna | Operational | monitoring | Minimize potential for |
| | Noise | Flora | Decommissioning | Noise control and | hydrocarbon spills to |
| | | Noise | Closure | monitoring | infiltrate into |
| | Removal and | Soil | | Drip trays | groundwater |
| | disturbance of | Surface Water | | Storm water run-off | Noise levels minimized |
| | vegetation cover and | | | control | Rehabilitation standards |
| | natural habitat of | | | Immediately clean | and closure objectives to |
| | fauna | | | hydrocarbon spills | be met. |
| | | | | Rip disturbed areas to | Erosion potential |
| | Surface disturbance | | | allow re-growth of | minimized. |
| | | | | vegetation cover | |
| | | | | Noise control | |
| | | | | Well maintained | |
| | | | | equipment | |
| | | | | Selecting equipment with | |
| | | | | lower sound power levels; | |
| | | | | Taking advantage during | |
| | | | | the design stage of | |
| | | | | natural topography as a | |
| | | | | noise buffer; | |
| | | | | Develop a mechanism to | |
| | | | | record and respond to | |
| | | | | complaints. | |
| Waste disposal | Groundwater | Groundwater | Construction | Storage of Waste within | Minimize potential for |
| site (domestic | contamination | Soil | Commissioning | receptacles | hydrocarbon spills to |
| and industrial | | Surface water | Operational | Storage of hazardous | infiltrate into |
| waste): | Contamination of soil | | Decommissioning | waste on concrete floor | groundwater |
| | | | Closure | with bund wall | Noise levels minimized |

Page 207 DRAFT

| | Surface water | | | Removal of waste on | Rehabilitation standards |
|-----------------|----------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| | contamination | | | regular intervals | and closure objectives to |
| | | | | | be met. |
| Roads (both | Dust | Air quality | Construction | Maintenance of roads | Dust levels minimized |
| access and | | Fauna | Commissioning | Dust control and | Minimize potential for |
| haulage road on | Noise | Flora | Operational | monitoring | hydrocarbon spills to |
| the prospecting | | Noise and | Decommissioning | Noise control and | infiltrate into |
| | Removal and | vibration | Closure | monitoring | groundwater |
| site): | disturbance of | Soil | | Speed limits | Noise levels minimized |
| | vegetation cover and | Surface water | | Storm water run-off | Rehabilitation standards |
| | natural habitat of | | | control | and closure objectives |
| | fauna | | | Erosion control | met. |
| | | | | Immediately clean | Erosion potential |
| | Soil contamination | | | hydrocarbon spills | minimized. |
| | | | | Rip disturbed areas to | |
| | Surface disturbance | | | allow re-growth of | |
| | | | | vegetation cover | |
| | | | | Noise control | |
| | | | | Well maintained | |
| | | | | equipment | |
| | | | | Selecting equipment with | |
| | | | | lower sound power levels; | |
| | | | | Taking advantage during | |
| | | | | the design stage of | |
| | | | | natural topography as a | |
| | | | | noise buffer; | |
| | | | | Develop a mechanism to | |
| | | | | record and respond to | |
| | | | | complaints. | |
| | | | | Linear infrastructure such | |
| | | | | as roads and pipelines will | |
| | | | | be inspected at least | |

Page 208 DRAFT

| | | | | monthly to check that the associated water management infrastructure is effective in controlling erosion. | |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Workshop and Wash bay | Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination | Groundwater Soil Surface water | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Concrete floor with oil/water separator Storm water run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spills | Minimize potential for hydrocarbon spills to infiltrate into groundwater Noise levels minimized Rehabilitation standards and closure objectives to be met. Erosion potential minimized. |
| Water distribution Pipeline | Surface disturbance | Fauna Flora Surface Water | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Monitor pipeline for water leaks Maintenance of pipeline Linear infrastructure such as roads and pipelines will be inspected at least monthly to check that the associated water management infrastructure is effective in controlling erosion. | Rehabilitation standards and closure objectives to be met. Erosion potential minimized. |
| Water tanks: | Surface disturbance | Fauna Flora Surface Water | Construction Commissioning Operational Decommissioning Closure | Maintain water tanks and structures | Safety ensured. Rehabilitation standards and closure objectives to be met. |

Page 209 DRAFT

Impact Management Actions f)

(A description of impact management actions, identifying the manner in which the impact management objectives and outcomes contemplated in paragraph (c)

| ACTIVITY | POTENTIAL IMPACT | MITIGATION TYPE | TIME PERIOD FOR | COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Whether listed or | (e.g. dust, noise, | (modify, remedy, control or | IMPLEMENTATION | |
| not listed. | drainage surface | stop) through (e.g. noise control | | |
| | disturbance, fly | measures, storm water control, | Describe the time period when | (A description of how each of the |
| | rock, surface water | dust control, rehabilitation, | the measures in the | recommendations in 2.11.6 read |
| | contamination, | design measures, blasting | environmental management | with 2.12 and 2.15.2 herein will |
| | groundwater, | controls, avoidance, relocation, | programme must be | comply with any prescribed |
| | contamination, air | alternative activity | implemented. Measures must | environmental management |
| | pollution) | | be implemented when required. | standards or practices that have |
| | | | With regard to Rehabilitation | been identified by Competent |
| | | | specifically this must take place | Authorities) |
| | | | at the earliest opportunity. | |
| | | | With regard to Rehabilitation, | |
| | | | therefore state either:- Upon | |
| | | | cessation of the individual | |
| | | | activity or Upon the cessation | |
| | | | of mining, bulk sampling or | |
| | | | alluvial diamond prospecting as | |
| | | | the case may be. | |
| Processing Plant: | Dust | Access control | Removal of processing plant | The following must be placed at |
| 2 x 16ft rotary pan | | Maintenance of processing plant | upon closure of Prospecting | the site and is applicable to all |
| plants | Noise | Dust control and monitoring | right. | |
| | | Noise and vibration control and | | activities: |
| | Removal and | monitoring | | - Relevant Logislation |
| | disturbance of | Drip trays | | Relevant Legislation; |
| | vegetation cover | Storm water run-off control | | • Acts; |
| | and natural habitat | Immediately clean hydrocarbon | | Regulations |
| | of fauna | spills | | • COP's |
| | 5dana | | | • SOP's |

| | T | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | Soil contamination | Rip disturbed areas to allow re- | | Management and staff must be |
| | | growth of vegetation cover | | trained to understand the |
| | Surface disturbance | Noise control | | contents of these documents and |
| | | Well maintained equipment | | to adhere thereto. |
| | | Selecting equipment with lower | | to defici c the eta. |
| | | sound power levels; | | Environmental Awareness |
| | | Develop a mechanism to record | | training must be provided to |
| | | and respond to complaints. | | employees. |
| | | | | ' ' |
| | | Maintain a buffer zone of 100 m | | The operation must have a |
| | | around the streams. Note that | | rehabilitation and closure |
| | | these buffer zones are essential | | plan. |
| | | to ensure healthy functioning | | Management and staff must |
| | | and maintenance of wetland. | | be trained to understand the |
| | | Effluents and waste should be | | contents of these documents, |
| | | recycling and re-use as far as | | and to adhere thereto. |
| | | possible. | | and to adhere thereto. |
| | | | | Annual performance Assessment |
| | | | | Reports and quantum |
| | | | | Calculations must be done to |
| | | | | ensure that the operation adheres |
| | | | | to the contents of the EIA and |
| | | | | EMPr documents. |
| Ablution Facilities | Soil contamination | Maintenance of sewage facilities | Removal of facility upon closure | The following must be placed at |
| Chemical Toilets. | | on a regular basis. | of the Prospecting Right. | the site and is applicable to all |
| | Groundwater | Removal of facility on closure | | activities: |
| | contamination | _ | | activities. |
| | | | | Relevant Legislation; |
| | | | | • Acts; |
| | | | | |
| | | | | Regulations |
| | | | | • COP's |

DRAFT

| | | | | | • SOP's |
|---------|---------|---------------------------|---|----------------------------------|--|
| | | | | | Management and staff must be |
| | | | | | trained to understand the |
| | | | | | contents of these documents and |
| | | | | | to adhere thereto. |
| | | | | | Environmental Awareness training must be provided to employees. The operation must have a rehabilitation and closure plan. Management and staff must be trained to understand the contents of these documents, and to adhere thereto. Annual performance Assessment Reports and quantum Calculations must be done to ensure that the operation adheres to the contents of the EIA and EMPr documents. |
| Clean & | Dirty | Surface disturbance | It will be necessary to divert | Upon cessation of the individual | The following must be placed at |
| _ | ystems: | Constant | storm water around prospecting | activity (continuous | the site and is applicable to all |
| Berms | | Groundwater Contamination | areas by construction of a berm that will prevent surface run-off | rehabilitation) | activities: |
| | | Contamination | into the prospecting area. | Levelling of stormwater berms | Polovant Logiclation: |
| | | Soil contamination | | upon closure of Prospecting | Relevant Legislation; |
| | | | | Right | • Acts; |
| | | | | | Regulations |

DRAFT

| Surface water | The re-vegetation of disturbed | • COP's |
|---------------|---|--|
| contamination | areas is important to prevent | • SOP's |
| | erosion and improve the rate of | Management and staff must be |
| | infiltration. Erosion channels | trained to understand the |
| | that may develop before | contents of these documents and |
| | vegetation has established | |
| | should be rehabilitated by filling, | to adhere thereto. |
| | levelling and re-vegetation | - Environmental Avvarances |
| | where topsoil is washed away. | Environmental Awareness |
| | | training must be provided to |
| | Maintenance of trenches | employees. |
| | Monitoring and maintenance of | The operation must have a |
| | oil traps in relevant areas. | rehabilitation and closure |
| | Drip trays used. | plan. |
| | Immediately clean hydrocarbon | Management and staff must |
| | spill. | be trained to understand the |
| | Linear infrastructure such as | |
| | | contents of these documents, |
| | roads and pipelines will be | and to adhere thereto. |
| | inspected at least monthly to check that the associated water | |
| | | Annual performance Assessment |
| | management infrastructure is | Reports and quantum |
| | effective in controlling erosion. | Calculations must be done to |
| | Maintain a buffer zone of 100 m | ensure that the operation adheres to the contents of the EIA and |
| | around the streams. Note that | |
| | these buffer zones are essential | EMPr documents. |
| | to ensure healthy functioning | |
| | and maintenance of wetland. | |
| | confining works in specific area | |
| | or season, restoration (and | |

Page 213 DRAFT

| Fuel Storage | Groundwater | possibly enhancement) of disturbed areas, etc. Effluents and waste should be recycling and re-use as far as possible. Maintenance of Diesel tanks and | Removal of diesel tanks upon | The following must be placed at |
|------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------------------|---|
| facility (Diese tanks) | | bund walls. Oil traps Drip tray at re-fuelling point. Refuelling must take place in well demarcated areas and over suitable drip trays to prevent soil pollution. Spill kits to clean up accidental spills from earthmoving machinery must be well-marked and available on site. Workers must undergo induction to ensure that they are prepared for rapid clean-up procedures. All facilities where dangerous materials are stored must be contained in a bund wall. Vehicles and machinery should be regularly serviced and maintained. | closure of Prospecting Right. | the site and is applicable to all activities: Relevant Legislation; Acts; Regulations COP's SOP's Management and staff must be trained to understand the contents of these documents and to adhere thereto. Environmental Awareness training must be provided to employees. The operation must have a rehabilitation and closure plan. Management and staff must be trained to understand the |

Page 214 DRAFT

| | | | | contents of these documents, and to adhere thereto. Annual performance Assessment Reports and quantum Calculations must be done to ensure that the operation adheres to the contents of the EIA and |
|-------------------|---|--|---|---|
| Prospecting Area. | Dust Noise Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination Surface disturbance Surface water contamination | Access control Dust control and monitoring Noise and vibration control and monitoring Continuous rehabilitation Storm water run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spill Drip trays Dump stability control and monitoring Erosion control Noise control Well maintained equipment Selecting equipment with lower sound power levels; Taking advantage during the design stage of natural topography as a noise buffer; Develop a mechanism to record and respond to complaints. | Upon cessation of the individual activity (continuous rehabilitation) | EMPr documents. The following must be placed at the site and is applicable to all activities: Relevant Legislation; Acts; Regulations COP's SOP's Management and staff must be trained to understand the contents of these documents and to adhere thereto. Environmental Awareness training must be provided to employees. The operation must have a rehabilitation and closure plan. |

DRAFT

| | 1 |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Maintain a buffer zone of 100 m | Management and staff must |
| around the streams. Note that | be trained to understand the |
| these buffer zones are essential | contents of these documents, |
| to ensure healthy functioning | and to adhere thereto. |
| and maintenance of wetland. | and to deficit thereto. |
| Effluents and waste should be | Annual performance Assessment |
| recycling and re-use as far as | Reports and quantum |
| possible. | Calculations must be done to |
| | ensure that the operation adheres |
| Prospecting activities must be | to the contents of the EIA and |
| planned, where possible in order | EMPr documents. |
| to encourage (faunal dispersal) | |
| and should minimise dissection | |
| or fragmentation of any | |
| important faunal habitat type. | |
| The extent of the prospecting | |
| area should be demarcated on | |
| site layout plans (preferably on | |
| disturbed areas or those | |
| identified with low conservation | |
| importance). | |
| Appointment of a full-time ECO | |
| must render guidance to the | |
| staff and contractors with | |
| respect to suitable areas for all | |
| related disturbance, and must | |
| ensure that all contractors and | |
| workers undergo Environmental | |
| Induction prior to commencing | |
| with work on site. | |
| All those working on site must | |
| undergo environmental | |

Page 216 DRAFT

| induction with regards to fauna |
|------------------------------------|
| and in particular awareness |
| about not harming or collecting |
| species such as snakes, tortoises |
| and owls which are often |
| persecuted out of superstition. |
| All those working on site must |
| be educated about the |
| conservation importance of the |
| fauna and flora occurring on |
| site. |
| The environmental induction |
| should occur in the appropriate |
| languages for the workers who |
| may require translation. |
| Reptiles and amphibians that are |
| exposed during the clearing |
| operations should be captured |
| for later release or translocation |
| by a qualified expert. |
| Employ measures that ensure |
| adherence to the speed limit. |
| Careful consideration is required |
| when planning the placement |
| for stockpiling topsoil and the |
| creation of access routes in |
| order to avoid the destruction of |
| habitats and minimise the |
| overall prospecting footprint. |
| The Footprint areas of the |
| prospecting activities must be |
| scanned for Red Listed and |

Page 217 DRAFT

| | | protected plant species prior to prospecting; Snares & traps removed and destroyed; and Maintenance of firebreaks. It will therefore be necessary to divert storm water around dump areas by construction of a berm that will prevent surface run-off into the drainage channels. The re-vegetation of disturbed areas is important to prevent erosion and improve the rate of infiltration. Erosion channels that may develop before vegetation has established should be rehabilitated by filling, levelling and re-vegetation where topsoil is washed away. | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Salvage yard (Storage and laydown area) | Surface Water contamination Groundwater contamination Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover | Access Control Maintenance of fence Storm water run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spill | Removal of fence around salvage yard and ripping of salvage yard area upon closure of the prospecting right. | The following must be placed at the site and is applicable to all activities: Relevant Legislation; Acts; Regulations COP's SOP's |

| | and natural habitat | | Management and staff must be |
|----------------|---|---|--|
| | of fauna | | trained to understand the |
| | or radiid | | |
| | Soil contamination | | contents of these documents and |
| | | | to adhere thereto. |
| | Surface disturbance Surface water contamination | | Environmental Awareness training must be provided to employees. The operation must have a rehabilitation and closure plan. Management and staff must be trained to understand the contents of these documents, |
| | | | and to adhere thereto. Annual performance Assessment Reports and quantum |
| | | | Calculations must be done to |
| | | | ensure that the operation adheres |
| | | | to the contents of the EIA and |
| | | | EMPr documents. |
| Stockpile area | Surface Water contamination | Dust Control and monitoring Noise control and monitoring Drip trays | Dust levels minimized Minimize potential for hydrocarbon spills to infiltrate |
| | Removal and | Storm water run-off control | into groundwater |
| | disturbance of | Immediately clean hydrocarbon | Noise levels minimized |
| | vegetation cover | spills | Rehabilitation standards and |
| | and natural habitat | Rip disturbed areas to allow re- | closure objectives to be met. |
| | of fauna | growth of vegetation cover Noise control | Erosion potential minimized. |

DRAFT

| Waste disposal | Soil contamination Surface disturbance Surface water contamination Groundwater | Storage of Waste within | Well maintained equipment Selecting equipment with lower sound power levels; Develop a mechanism to record and respond to complaints. Removal of waste receptacles, | The following must be placed at |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| site (domestic and industrial waste): | contamination Surface Water contamination Contamination of soil Surface water contamination | receptacles Storm water control Ground water monitoring Storage of hazardous waste on concrete floor with bund wall Removal of waste on regular intervals | breaking and removal of rubble from the concrete floors and bund walls upon closure of prospecting right. | the site and is applicable to all activities: Relevant Legislation; Acts; Regulations COP's SOP's Management and staff must be trained to understand the contents of these documents and to adhere thereto. Environmental Awareness training must be provided to employees. The operation must have a rehabilitation and closure plan. Management and staff must be trained to understand the |

Page 220 DRAFT

| | | | | contents of these documents, and to adhere thereto. Annual performance Assessment Reports and quantum Calculations must be done to ensure that the operation adheres to the contents of the EIA and EMPr documents. |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| Roads (both access and haulage road on the prospecting site): | Surface Water contamination Groundwater contamination Noise Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination Surface disturbance | Maintenance of roads Dust control and monitoring Noise control and monitoring Speed limits Storm water run-off control Erosion control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spills Rip disturbed areas to allow regrowth of vegetation cover Noise control Well maintained equipment Selecting equipment with lower sound power levels; Develop a mechanism to record and respond to complaints. Linear infrastructure such as roads and pipelines will be inspected at least monthly to check that the associated water management infrastructure is effective in controlling erosion. | Upon cessation of the individual activity (continuous rehabilitation) Ripping of roads upon closure of the prospecting right. | The following must be placed at the site and is applicable to all activities: Relevant Legislation; Acts; Regulations COP's SOP's Management and staff must be trained to understand the contents of these documents and to adhere thereto. Environmental Awareness training must be provided to employees. The operation must have a rehabilitation and closure plan. |

DRAFT

| to adhere thereto. Environmental Awareness training must be provided to | Workshop and Wash bay | Surface Water contamination Removal and disturbance of vegetation cover and natural habitat of fauna Soil contamination | Concrete floor with oil/water separator Storm water run-off control Immediately clean hydrocarbon spills | Removal of wash bay equipment, breaking and removal of rubble from the concrete floors and bund walls upon closure of prospecting right | |
|--|--------------------------|---|--|---|--|
|--|--------------------------|---|--|---|--|

DRAFT

| Water distribution Pipeline | Surface disturbance | Monitor pipeline for water leaks Maintenance of pipeline Linear infrastructure such as roads and pipelines will be inspected at least monthly to check that the associated water management infrastructure is effective in controlling erosion. | Removal of pipeline upon closure of the prospecting right. | The operation must have a rehabilitation and closure plan. Management and staff must be trained to understand the contents of these documents, and to adhere thereto. Annual performance Assessment Reports and quantum Calculations must be done to ensure that the operation adheres to the contents of the EIA and EMPr documents. The following must be placed at the site and is applicable to all activities: Relevant Legislation; Acts; Regulations COP's SOP's Management and staff must be trained to understand the contents of these documents and to adhere thereto. |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|---|--|--|
|--------------------------------|---------------------|---|--|--|

Page 223 DRAFT

| Water tanks: | Surface disturbance | Maintain water tanks and | Removal of water tank and steel | Environmental Awareness training must be provided to employees. The operation must have a rehabilitation and closure plan. Management and staff must be trained to understand the contents of these documents, and to adhere thereto. Annual performance Assessment Reports and quantum Calculations must be done to ensure that the operation adheres to the contents of the EIA and EMPr documents. The following must be placed at |
|--------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--|---|
| | | structures | structure upon closure of the prospecting right. | the site and is applicable to all activities: Relevant Legislation; Acts; Regulations COP's SOP's Management and staff must be trained to understand the |

Page 224 DRAFT

| - | 1 | |
|---|---|---|
| | | contents of these documents and |
| | | to adhere thereto. |
| | | |
| | | Environmental Awareness |
| | | training must be provided to |
| | | employees. |
| | | The operation must have a |
| | | rehabilitation and closure |
| | | plan. |
| | | Management and staff must |
| | | be trained to understand the |
| | | |
| | | contents of these documents, |
| | | and to adhere thereto. |
| | | Appual performance Assessment |
| | | Annual performance Assessment Reports and quantum |
| | | Calculations must be done to |
| | | ensure that the operation adheres |
| | | to the contents of the EIA and |
| | | |
| | | EMPr documents. |

Page 225 DRAFT

i) Financial Provision

- (1) Determination of the amount of Financial Provision
 - (a) Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under Regulation 22(2)(d) as described in 2.4 herein.

The key aim of decommissioning and closure is to ensure that all the significant impacts are ameliorated and that the environment is returned to its original state, based on the baseline information, as far as is practically possible. Therefore, all rehabilitated areas should be left in a stable, self-sustainable state and proof of this should be submitted at closure.

The baseline environmental information is usually determined by reviewing all applicable information available for the site and the overall region. This information is gathered through a combination of on-site observations, spatial information and specialist baseline studies. Information regarding current land uses and existing biophysical environment gathered from interested and affected parties during the public consultation process are also taken into consideration when describing the baseline environment.

General closure objectives include the following:

Adhere to all statutory and other legal requirements;

Identify potential post-closure land uses in consultation with the future landowner, surrounding land owners and land users; well in advance, before closure and preferably during the operational phase of the operation;

Remove, decommission and dispose all infrastructures, and ensure that these processed comply with all conditions contained in the MPRDA

Rehabilitate disturbed land to a state suitable for its post-closure uses, and which are stable, sustainable and aesthetically acceptable on closure;

Rehabilitate disturbed land and mine residue deposits to a state that facilitates compliance with applicable environmental quality objectives;

Physically stabilise remaining structures to minimise residual risks;

Ensure the health and safety of all stakeholders during closure and post closure and that future land users are not exposed to unacceptable risks;

To alleviate the negative socio-economic impacts that will result from closure;

Promote biodiversity and ecological sustainability as far as practically possible;

Keep relevant authorities informed of the progress of the decommissioning phase;

To ensure that all natural physical, chemical and biological processes for which a closure condition were specified are monitored until they reach a steady state, for two years after closure, or for long as deemed necessary at the time and to submit such monitoring data to the relevant authorities;

Maintain required facilities and rehabilitated land until closure.

(b) Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowner and interested and affected parties.

The process as described by NEMA for Environmental Authorisation was followed. See table 3 for the identification of Interested and Affected Parties to be consulted with. The landowner, and or occupants and direct neighbours were consulted. The landowners and neighbours were consulted with a registered letter informing them that the application had been accepted and a Scoping Report were attached in which all activities were explained.

An Advert (Notice) was placed in the Gemsbok on 9 December 2022 to notify all other interested and affected parties that should wish to register for the project.

Registered consultation letters were posted on 5 December 2022 to all identified parties and government departments with a draft Scoping Report document attached.

A hard Copy Scoping Report was placed at the library in Prieska.

The document was also placed on the website of Wadala.

The document can also be viewed at the EAP address with prior arrangement to view the document.

The EIA EMP document was sent out to all identified and registered parties on 4 July 2023.

Proof of notification and consultation is attached as Appendix 3. The consultation process is still in process.

The consultation process is ongoing.

(c) Provide a rehabilitation plan that describes and shows the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities, including the anticipated mining area at the time of closure.

The rehabilitation of land disturbed by the operation during the life of the Prospecting Right will be accompanied by ongoing monitoring of the environment, until a stable state is reached. The main objectives are to have an uncontaminated, rehabilitated, and safe environment, and to restore the area and habitats to a condition acceptable for obtaining a closure certificate.

Final rehabilitation of the site is expected to be within 5 years after the right has been granted. Final rehabilitation will be executed systematically and will consist of the elements and procedures as listed below. More realistic closure elements will be fully determined by a Professional Mine Surveyor once the operation is active.

Dismantling of processing plant and related structures:

- The processing plant in total is expected to cover an area of 900 m2, of which all should be dismantled and removed. This includes related infrastructures, equipment, machinery, screening plant, and other items used during the processing activities, such as conveyor belts, pipelines and power lines.
- The topography should then be restored to its natural contours, and any compacted area should be ripped to a depth no deeper than 300 mm;
- The prepared surfaces should then be covered with 300 mm of topsoil or suitable growth medium, which includes a viable seed bank; in order to encourage restoration of natural vegetation.

Demolition of steel buildings and structures:

All steel buildings and structures are expected to amount to 72 m2.
 These include mobile stores, workshops, offices, ablutions, water

- tanks, etc. Those in disuse and which cannot be sold, donated, or used for future purposes should be dismantled and removed or demolished.
- Any associated foundations associated with dismantled steel buildings and structures should also be demolished to 1 m below ground level;
- The topography should then be restored to its natural contours, and any compacted area should be ripped to a depth no deeper than 300 mm;
- The prepared surfaces should then be covered with 300 mm of topsoil or suitable growth medium, which includes a viable seed bank; in order to encourage restoration of natural vegetation.

Demolition of reinforced concrete buildings and structures

- All brick buildings and concrete structures are expected to amount to 100 m2. These include French drains, wash bays, refuelling depots and concrete floors. Those in disuse and which cannot be donated or used for future purposes should be demolished.
- The foundations of these buildings should also be demolished and to a depth of 1 m below ground level;
- The topography should then be restored to its natural contours, and any compacted area should be ripped to a depth no deeper than 300 mm;
- The prepared surfaces should then be covered with 300 mm of topsoil or suitable growth medium, which includes a viable seed bank; in order to encourage restoration of natural vegetation.

Rehabilitation of access roads

- Mine roads in total, is expected to cover an area of 2500 m2. After general site rehabilitation has been completed, all redundant roads should be ripped or ploughed.
- The prepared surfaces should then be covered with 300 mm of topsoil or suitable growth medium, which includes a viable seed bank; in order to encourage restoration of natural vegetation.

Demolition and rehabilitation of electrified railway lines

• There are no electrified railway lines associated with the Prospecting activities.

Demolition and rehabilitation of non-electrified railway lines

 There are no non-electrified railway lines associated with the Prospecting activities.

Demolition of housing and/or administration facilities

 There are no other housing or administration facilities associated with the Prospecting activities, other than those in the form of mobile containers. These were however included in the section for demolition of steel buildings and structures.

Opencast rehabilitation including final voids and ramps

- Opencasts and ramps associated with the Prospecting activities are expected to cover 2ha at any one time.
- In-filling of the pits should take place concurrently and by obtaining material from the closest adjacent excess material heaps;
- The topography should then be shaped to the natural contours;
- The prepared surfaces should finally be covered with 300 mm of topsoil or suitable growth medium, which includes a viable seed bank; in order to encourage restoration of natural vegetation.

Sealing of shafts, audits and inclines

• There are no shafts associated with the Prospecting activities.

Rehabilitation of overburden and spoils

- The total final overburden and spoils are estimated to amount to 0.25 ha and includes waste dumps as well as earth walls. Preplanning should be conducted in order decide the fate of these features. For example, if the material from these features will be used for in-filling, or if the features will remain after closure.
- The slopes of those features selected to remain after closure, should be downgraded to such an extent that they are not visually intrusive to the skyline after closure, and/or at least have an average outer slope of 1:3 (18°); or as predetermined by a specialist, depending on the type of material;
- The prepared surfaces should then be covered with 300 mm of topsoil or suitable growth medium, which includes a viable seed bank; in order to encourage restoration of natural vegetation, to ensure stability, improve the visual impact, and minimise erosion.

Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds with pollution potential

• No processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds with pollution potential are associated with the Prospecting activities.

Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds with no pollution potential

 The processing waste deposits on the Prospecting area is estimated to cover an area of ± 0.25 ha. Pre-planning should be

conducted in order decide the fate of this feature. For example, if the material from these features will be used for in-filling, or if the features will remain after closure.

• The toe trenches should be backfilled by obtaining material from the closest adjacent heaps deemed appropriate for such purpose;

The slopes of those features selected to remain after closure, should be downgraded to such an extent that they are not visually intrusive to the skyline after closure, and/or at least have an average outer slope of 1:3 (18°); or as predetermined by a specialist, depending on the type of material;

- For backfilled trenches the topography should be shaped to be in line with the natural contours, but where compaction occurred, the areas should be ripped to a depth no deeper than 300 mm;
- The prepared surfaces should then be covered with 300 mm of topsoil or suitable growth medium, which includes a viable seed bank; in order to encourage restoration of natural vegetation, to ensure stability, improve the visual impact, and minimise erosion.

Storm water management

Storm water runoff arising from the upper and outer slopes of the rehabilitated residue deposit should be managed to

- (1) prevent uncontrolled runoff from the residue deposit, which in turn creates surface erosion and resultant damage to the cover material and could also expose deposited material;
- (2) route the runoff arising from the rehabilitated residue deposit into the surrounding surface water drainage regime in a manner that would limit the creation of secondary erosion in the receiving surface water environment and/or possible damage to downstream surface infrastructure; and
- (3) allow for the control routing of the runoff collected on the rehabilitated residue deposit across cut-off, seepage or solution trenches provided to handle excess contaminated seepage from the residue deposit.

Rehabilitation of subsided areas

The EAP is not currently aware of any areas of subsidence on site. However, any potential for such occurrences should be actively investigated and should be included in the rehabilitation plan, if and when such areas are identified.

General surface rehabilitation

• Final surface rehabilitation of areas disturbed by prospecting and related activities should be aligned to the selected final land use. General surface rehabilitation encompasses the reinstatement of natural topography, the top soiling, and the re-vegetation of all those areas where infrastructure have been dismantled and removed or demolished. It also includes any industrial waste or scrap material that need to be removed from site. The total area that will need general surface rehabilitation at the time mine closure is estimated to be ± 0 ha.

River diversions

No river diversions are planned.

Fencing

It is not known at this stage if any fencing is planned.

Water management

No treatment of water will be necessary for the Prospecting activities.

Maintenance and aftercare

Maintenance and aftercare should be planned for two to three years after prospecting production have ceased and should include the following:

- Annual fertilising of rehabilitated areas.
- Monitoring of surface and subsurface water quality,
- Control of alien plants, and
- General maintenance, including rehabilitation of cracks and subsidence.
- Erosion control and monitoring of the slopes of the Mine Residue dam;

Specialist study

 A screening level risk assessment should be completed by a specialist environmental practitioner during mine closure in order to ensure that all of the rehabilitation objectives have been met and that all of the potential risks have been eliminated and/or are controlled. This assessment should specifically emphasis on those risks relating to river disturbances, groundwater quality and slope stabilities, but should not neglect progress made in natural vegetation restoration or success in alien invasive eradications. The current average specialist fees are estimated at R 50 000.

(d) Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives.

The rehabilitation plan was primarily designed with the closure objectives in mind and therefore it relates to all the various objectives as set out above in Section 1) g) 1) a) of this EMPR. In general, the main objectives are to have an uncontaminated, rehabilitated and safe environment, and to restore the prospecting area to a condition acceptable for obtaining a closure certificate. Each and every element in the rehabilitation plan was designed in order to meet these closure objectives.

(e) Calculate and state the quantum of the financial provision required to manage and rehabilitate the environment in accordance with the applicable guideline.

The current, preliminary mine closure and rehabilitation costs amounts to R 712 608 (Please see table 31 below for calculation).

(b) Confirm that the financial provision will be provided as determined.

It is hereby confirmed that the financial provision will be provided as determined.

Table 31. Financial Quantum

| No. | Description | Unit | Α | В | С | D | E=A*B*C*D |
|---------|---|------|-------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|-------------|
| | | | Quantity | Master | Multiplication | Weighting | Amount |
| | | | | Rate | factor | factor 1 | (Rands) |
| Remark: | | | • | • | | | |
| 1 | Dismantling of processing plant and related structures | m3 | 900 | 18,42 | 1 | 1,1 | 18235,8 |
| 2 (A) | (including overland conveyors and powerlines) Demolition of steel buildings and structures | m2 | 72 | 256.63 | 1 | 1,1 1,1 | 20325.096 |
| | | m2 | 100 | 378,15 | 1 | 1,1 | 41596,5 |
| 2(B) | Demolition of reinforced concrete buildings and structures | | - | - | | | · · · · · · |
| 3 | Rehabilitation of access roads | m2 | 2500 | 2,29 | 1 | 1,1 | 6297,5 |
| 4 (A) | Demolition and rehabilitation of electrified railway lines | m | 0 | 445,73 | 1 | 1,1 | 0 |
| 4 (A) | Demolition and rehabilitation of non-electrified railway lines | m | 0 | 243,13 | 1 | 1,1 | 0 |
| 5 | Demolition of housing and/or administration facilities | m2 | 0 | 513,26 | 1 | 1,1 | 0 |
| 6 | Opencast rehabilitation including final voids and ramps | ha | 2 | 261224,38 | 0,04 | 1,1 | 22987,74544 |
| 7 | Sealing of shafts adits and inclines | m3 | 0 | 137,77 | 1 | 1,1 | 0 |
| 8 (A) | Rehabilitation of overburden and spoils | ha | 0,25 | 179372,28 | 1 | 1,1 | 49327,377 |
| 8 (B) | Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation | ha | 0,25 | 223404,93 | 1 | 1,1 | 61436,35575 |
| | ponds (non-polluting potential) | | | | 1 | 1,1 | |
| 8(C) | Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation | ha | 0 | 648873,81 | 1 | 1,1 | 0 |
| | ponds (polluting potential) | | | | 1 | 1,1 | |
| 9 | Rehabilitation of subsided areas | ha | 0 | 150197,24 | 1 | 1,1 | 0 |
| 10 | General surface rehabilitation | ha | 2 | 142093,10 | 1 | 1,1 | 312604,82 |
| 11 | River diversions | ha | 0 | 142093,1 | 1 | 1,1 | 0 |
| 12 | Fencing | m | 0 | 162,08 | 1 | 1,1 | 0 |
| 13 | Water management | ha | 0 | 54027,79 | 1 | 1,1 | 0 |
| 14 | 2 to 3 years of maintenance and aftercare | ha | 0 | 18909,73 | 1 | 1,1 | 0 |
| 15 (A) | Specialist study | Sum | 0 | | | 1,1 | 0 |
| 15 (B) | Specialist study | Sum | 0 | | | 1,1 | 0 |
| | | | | | | Sub Total 1 | 532811,1942 |
| | | | | | weig | hting factor 2 | |
| 1 | Preliminary and General | | 31968,67165 | | | 1,05 | 33567,10523 |
| 2 | Contingencies | | | | 53281,11942 | | 53281,11942 |
| | | | | | | Subtotal 2 | 619659,42 |
| | | | | | ١ | /AT (15%) | 92948,91 |
| | | | | | | rand Total | 712608 |
| | | | | | G | rana rotai | /12000 |

Page 234 DRAFT

Mechanisms for monitoring compliance with and performance assessment against the environmental management programme and reporting thereon, including

- g) **Monitoring of Impact Management Actions**
- **Monitoring and Reporting Frequency** h)
- Responsible persons i)
- **Time Period for Implementing Impact Management Actions** j)
- **Mechanisms for Monitoring Compliance** k)

| SOURCE ACTIVITY | IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES | FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING | ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES (FOR THE EXECUTION OF THE MONITORING PROGRAMMES) | MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY and TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS |
|--------------------|---|---|---|--|
| Topography | To minimise the reduction of land capability. | To ensure that rehabilitation post-prospecting slopes are stable, free draining and no slopes have an angle in excess of 20°. | Site Manager/ Environmentalists | Monitoring will be done on an annual basis to ensure that the levels and the slopes are in order. |
| Soil | To prevent soil pollution; To limit soil compaction; To curb soil erosion; and To reinstate a growth medium able to sustain plant life. | Soil depth and chemical composition will be tested and possible erosion damage will be assisted and rectified. | Site Manager/ Environmentalists | Monitoring will be done on an annual basis or after a heavy rain event. |
| Air Quality | To control the incidence of unacceptable levels of dust pollution on site. | To ensure that the mine minimizes dust omissions, so that dust does not become a nuisance for affected parties and a health hazard. | Site Manager/Foreman appointed SHE Consultant | Visual inspections will be done and managed by dust suppression by a water tanker. Quarterly tests will also be conducted by a Safety Health and Environmental Consultant and submitted to Mine |

| | | | | Health and Safety for monitoring purposes. |
|------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| Fauna | To minimise vegetation destruction in prospecting areas, and therefore a habitat for wildlife; and To eliminate poaching and the extermination of animal species within the boundaries of the study area as well as the surrounding areas. | To ensure that the species diversity and abundance is not significantly reduces. | Site Manager/ Environmentalists | Monitoring will be done at rehabilitated area on an annually basis to investigate species diversity and abundance. |
| Flora | To minimise the destruction of vegetation units; and To control invasion of exotic and invasive plant species. | To ensure that the rehabilitated areas become self-maintaining. | Site Manager/ Environmentalists | Monitoring will be done at the rehabilitated areas on a twice a year basis (mid-summer and mid-winter), where species diversity and vegetation cover will be investigated. |
| Noise and Vibration | To ensure that the legislated noise and ground vibration levels will be adhered to at all times. To control the incidence of unacceptable noise levels on site. | The management objective will be to reduce any level of noise, shock and lighting that may have an effect on persons or animals, both inside the plant and that which may migrate outside the plant area. | The engineer during the construction phase and the responsible person (Engineering/Environmental Department) during the Operational phase of the project. The site engineer and independent qualified environmental noise and vibration specialist. | Quarterly reports on fall-out noise monitoring will be conducted as required by legislation. If any complaints are received from the public or state department regarding noise levels the levels will be monitored at prescribed monitoring points. |

Page 236 DRAFT

| Surface | To conserve water; and | The Orange River, along with its | Site Manager/Water Supply | The Orange River is perennial. |
|---------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Water | To eliminate the | wetlands and riparian zones, | | Monitoring takes place by collecting |
| | contamination of run-off. | line the study area in the south. | | surface water samples quarterly out |
| | | Several drainage lines and two | | of the Orange River. |
| | | artificial dams also occur in the | | |
| | | study area. The Orange River | | |
| | | will be monitored by collecting | | |
| | | surface water samples during | | |
| | | the rainy season. | | |

Page 237 DRAFT

Indicate the frequency of the submission of the performance assessment report

Auditing of compliance with environmental authorisation, the environmental management programme and the closure plan should be conducted biennially by an independent EAP and an Environmental Audit Report should be compiled in such a way that it meets the requirements in terms of Regulation 34 of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998): Environmental Impact Assessment Regulation, 2014. The rehabilitation plan should also be reviewed biennially in order to fulfil the requirements of Section 41(3) of the MPRDA and should be conducted by an independent EAP. Subsequently, an Annual Rehabilitation Plan should be developed to meet the various requirements set out in the National Environmental Management Act (No 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Regulations pertaining to the financial provision for prospecting, exploration, mining or production operations (as amended in 2015). These reports should be submitted biennially to the Northern Cape DMR offices in Kimberley.

m) Environmental Awareness Plan

The objective of the environmental awareness plan is to ensure that:

- Training needs are identified and all personnel whose work may create a significant impact upon the environment have received appropriate training;
- All employees are aware of the impact of their activities.
- Procedures are established and maintained to make appropriate employees aware of:
 - The significant environmental impacts (actual or potential) of their work activities and environmental benefits of improved personal performance,
 - Their roles and responsibilities in achieving conformance with environmental policies, procedures, and any implementation measures,
 - The potential consequences of departure from specified operating procedures.
- Personnel performing tasks, which can cause significant environmental impacts, are competent in terms of appropriate education, training and / or experience.

Environmental awareness will be part of the existing training and development plan. Key personnel with environmental responsibilities will be identified and the following principles will apply:

- Procedures will be developed to facilitate training of employees, on-site service providers and contractors;
- Environmental awareness will focus on means to enhance the ability of personnel and ensure compliance with the environmental requirements;

Top management will build awareness and motivate and reward employees for achieve environmental objectives;

- Environmental policies will be availed to prospecting employees and contractors;
- Environmental inductions will be conducted for employees, contractors and visitors;
- There will be an ongoing system of identifying training needs.

General environmental awareness training as part of the induction at the Stofbakkies operations should focus on the following:

- General environmental awareness
- The mine policies and vision concerning environmental management.
- Legal requirements
- Prospecting activities and their potential impacts
- Different management measures to manage identified impacts
- Mine personnel's role in implementing environmental management objectives and targets.

(1) Manner in which the applicant intends to inform his or her employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work.

It is the responsibility of management to ensure that all employees, contractors and visitors are trained to understand the impacts of their tasks on the environment and to reduce them wherever possible. Environmental awareness should be part of the existing training and development plan. Key personnel with environmental responsibilities should be identified and the following principles should be applied:

- Procedures should be developed to facilitate training of employees, on-site service providers and contractors;
- Environmental awareness should focus on means to enhance the ability of personnel and ensure compliance with the environmental requirements;
- Top management should build awareness and motivate and reward employees for achieving environmental objectives;
- There should be an ongoing system of identifying training needs.
- An environmental, health and safety induction programme should be provided to all
 employees, contractors and visitors prior to commencing work or entering the site,
 and they should sign acknowledgement of the induction. An attendance register and
 agenda/programme should be filed for each induction.
- A daily "toolbox talk" should be held prior to commencing work, which will include discussions on health, safety and environmental considerations. The toolbox talks should be led by the site manager or the appointed supervisor/s.
- Refresher training should also be given to permanent employees and long-term contractors on an annual basis, to ensure that all are competent to perform their

duties, thereby eliminating negative impacts on their safety, health and environment.

General environmental awareness training as part of the induction at Stofbakkies should focus on the following:

- General environmental awareness, which incorporates environmental, ecological and heritage elements;
- The mine policies and vision concerning environmental management;
- Legal requirements;
- Mine activities and their potential impacts;
- Different management measures to manage identified impacts;
- Mine personnel's role in implementing environmental management objectives and targets.

Environmental awareness topics to be covered in training should include:

- Natural resource management and conservation;
- Biodiversity awareness and conservation principles;
- Heritage resource awareness and preservation principles;
- Hazardous substance use and storage;
- Waste management; and
- Incident and emergency actions and reporting;

(2) Manner in which risks will be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment.

Environmental incident reporting will be a vital part of communication in order to deal with risks and ultimately avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment. Such communication should take place through the management, administrative and worker sectors of the operation, as well as contractors and visitors. Employees should be required to report any and all environmentally related problems, incidents and pollution, so that the appropriate mitigation actions can be implemented timeously. In the event of an environmental incident, the reporting procedure as indicated in the table below should be followed.

| ENVIRONMENTAL INCIDENT REPORTING STRUCTURE | ACTIONS REQUIRED |
|--|---|
| Person causing or observing the incident | The first person causing or observing the incident shall report the incident to an immediate supervisor where the environmental incident is observed. |
| Line management in the relevant area of responsibility where the incident occurred | Line management in the relevant area of responsibility where the incident occurred shall: |
| | Investigate the incident and record the following information: How the incident happened; The reasons the incident happened; How rehabilitation or clean up needs to take place; The nature of the impact that occurred; The type of work, process or equipment involved; Recommendations to avoid future such incidents and/or occurrences; Inform the environmental manager/ECO and the Operations Manager on a daily basis of all incidents that were reported on site; Consult with the relevant department/person for recommendations on actions to be taken or implemented where appropriate (e.g. clean-ups). Assist the Environmental Manager and/or Operations Manager with applicable data in order to accurately capture the incident into the reporting database; Ensure that remediation measures are implemented as soon as possible. |

Page 241 DRAFT

| Site managers | The site managers shall: | |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| | Forward a copy of the incident form to other line managers; Forward a copy of the incident form to the Environmental manager/ECO; Inform the relevant department/person on a weekly basis of the incident by e-mail or by submitting a copy of the incident report. Once a High Risk Incident (any incident which results from a significant aspect and has the potential to cause a significant impact on the environment) occurred it must be reported immediately to the Environmental Manager and the Operations Manager by telephone or email to ensure immediate response/action. Forward a copy of the completed Incident Reporting Form (and where applicable a copy of the incident investigation) to the relevant department/person. | |
| Environmental manager/ECO | The appointed environmental manager or ECO shall: Complete an incident assessment form to assess what level of incident occurred; Make recommendations for clean-up and/or appropriate alternate actions; Enter actions necessary to remediate environmental impacts into the database in conjunction with the responsible line manager; Enter the incident onto the database in order to monitor the root causes of incidents; Include the reported incidents in an appropriate monthly/quarterly report; Highlight all incidents for discussion at HSEC meetings. | |

Page 242 DRAFT

n) Specific information required by the Competent Authority

(Among others, confirm that the financial provision will be reviewed annually)

According to Section 41(3) of the MPRDA the holder of a prospecting right must annually assess (and revise, if necessary) the total quantum of environmental liability for the operation and ensure that financial provision is sufficient to cover the current liability (in the event of premature closure) as well as the end-of-operation liability.

An Annual Rehabilitation Plan should be developed to match the various requirements set out in the NEMA regulations pertaining to the financial provision for prospecting, exploration, mining or production operations (as amended in 2015).

An environmental audit report will be done biennially (every second year).

Officials in the DMR Regional Offices are required to assess, review and approve the quantum of financial provision submitted (that is, the monetary value of the financial provision that has been computed by the holder of a prospecting right, mining right or mining permit during the annual review) as being sufficient to cover the environmental liability at that time and for closure of the site at that time.

It is hereby confirmed that the financial provision shall be reviewed annually.

2) **UNDERTAKING**

The EAP herewith confirms

- a) the correctness of the information provided in the reports;
- b) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs;
- c) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and
- d) the acceptability of the project in relation to the finding of the assessment and level of mitigation proposed.

Signature of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner:

Wadala Mining and Consulting Pty Ltd

Name of Company:

Date: 4 July 2023

- END -